CPC30111 Certificate III in Bricklaying/Blocklaying

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed equivalent to CPC30111
Core and elective units revised resulting in a number of unit identifier changes

Description

This qualification provides a trade outcome in bricklaying and blocklaying.

Occupational titles may include:

- Bricklayer
- Blocklayer.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry, as well as two specialist fields of work.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

Not Applicable

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not Applicable

Entry Requirements

Not Applicable

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	- Communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including: - Clear and direct communication - Active listening - Verbal and non-verbal language - Questioning to identify and confirm requirements - Language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences - Follows instructions from supervisor and other relevant persons - Understands, interprets and applies information as required from: - Regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements - Environmental and OHS requirements, including material safety data sheets (MSDS) - Codes and standards - Plans, drawings and specifications - Schedules - Safety signs and symbols - Organisational policies and procedures - Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language - Records relevant information using standard workplace documentation - Applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment, formulas and records as required - Reports and records hazards and risks
Teamwork	- Works as part of a team - Provides assistance and encouragement to other team members - Initiates and encourages improvements in team performance - Identifies and utilises the strengths of other team members - Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	• Coordinates and actions tasks • Participates in on-site meetings
Problem solving	• Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects • Identifies typical faults and problems and takes remedial action and/or reports to supervisor • Rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment
Initiative and enterprise	• Identifies opportunities to improve resource efficiency and makes suggestions as appropriate • Responds to change and workplace challenges • Puts ideas into action • Maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods
Planning and organising	• Identifies hazards and implements appropriate hazard control measures • Identifies and manages risks • Selects and uses appropriate materials, tools and equipment • Carries out inspections and checks • Determines material quantity requirements and conformity to requirements • Prioritises and sequences tasks • Applies time management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements
Self management	• Evaluates own actions and makes judgements about performance and necessary improvements • Contributes to workplace responsibilities, such as current work site environmental/sustainability frameworks or management systems • Manages own performance to meet workplace standards • Seeks support to improve work performance

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	• Cleans up work area, including tools and equipment
Learning	• Identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as required • Is open to learning new ideas and techniques
Technology	• Uses calculators • Uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and safely • Properly starts up, operates and shuts down equipment • Carries out pre- and post-operational checks on equipment and machines • Performs tool and equipment maintenance as required

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 27 units of competency:
    - 21 core units
    - 6 elective units.

The elective units are to be chosen as follows:

- from Groups A and B
- up to 2 units from Certificate III or IV qualifications in CPC08 or another current Training Package, provided the integrity of the AQF alignment is ensured, and they contribute to a valid, industry-supported vocational outcome.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

CPCCCA3002A	Carry out setting out
CPCCCM1012A	Work effectively and sustainably in the construction industry
CPCCCM1013A	Plan and organise work
CPCCCM1014A	Conduct workplace communication
CPCCCM1015A	Carry out measurements and calculations
CPCCCM2001A	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCCM2006B	Apply basic levelling procedures
CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCCM2009A	Carry out basic demolition
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry

Brick and blocklaying field of work

CPCCBL2001A	Handle and prepare bricklaying and blocklaying materials
CPCCBL2002A	Use bricklaying and blocklaying tools and equipment
CPCCBL3002A	Carry out masonry veneer construction
CPCCBL3003A	Carry out cavity brick construction
CPCCBL3004A	Construct masonry steps and stairs
CPCCBL3005A	Lay masonry walls and corners
CPCCBL3006A	Lay multi-thickness walls and piers
CPCCBL3009A	Install flashings and damp proof course
CPCCBL3010A	Construct masonry arches
CPCCBL3011A	Construct curved walls
CPCCBL3014A	Install fire-rated masonry construction

Elective units

Group A: Advanced brick and blocklaying

CPCCBL3001A	Lay paving
CPCCBL3007A	Install glass blockwork
CPCCBL3012A	Construct fireplaces and chimneys
CPCCBL3013A	Construct masonry structural systems
CPCCBL3015A	Construct decorative brickwork
CPCCBL3016A	Construct battered masonry walls and piers
CPCCBL3017A	Carry out tuck pointing to brickwork
CPCCBL3018A	Install aerated autoclaved concrete products

Group B: General elective units

CPCCCM2007B	Use explosive power tools
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCCO2013A	Carry out concreting to simple forms
CPCCSF2004A	Place and fix reinforcement materials
BSBSMB301A	Investigate micro business opportunities
BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances

CPC30211 Certificate III in Carpentry

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed equivalent to CPC30211
Core and elective units revised resulting in a number of unit identifier changes

Description

This qualification provides a trade outcome in carpentry, covering work in residential and commercial applications.

Occupational titles may include:

- Carpenter
- Carpenter and joiner.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry, as well as a specialist field of work.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	- Communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including: - Clear and direct communication - Active listening - Verbal and non-verbal language - Questioning to identify and confirm requirements - Language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences - Follows instructions from supervisors and other relevant persons - Understands, interprets and applies information as required from: - Regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements - Environmental and OHS requirements, including material safety data sheets (MSDS) - Codes and standards - Plans and drawings - Specifications - Safety signs and symbols - Organisational policies and procedures - Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language - Records relevant information using standard workplace documentation - Applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment, formulas and records as required - Reports and records hazards and risks
Teamwork	- Works as part of a team - Provides assistance and encouragement to other team members - Initiates and encourages improvements in team performance - Identifies and utilises the strengths of other team members - Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities - Coordinates and actions tasks - Participates in on-site meetings

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Problem solving	• Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects • Identifies typical faults and problems and takes necessary remedial action • Rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment • Performs routine maintenance as required • Checks materials and products for conformity to specifications • Carries out data input adjustments
Initiative and enterprise	• Identifies opportunities to improve resource efficiency and makes suggestions as appropriate • Responds to change and workplace challenges • Puts ideas into action • Maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods
Planning and organising	• Identifies hazards and implements appropriate hazard control measures • Selects and uses appropriate materials, tools and equipment • Determines material quantity requirements • Prioritises and sequences tasks • Applies time management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements
Self management	• Evaluates own actions and makes judgements about performance and necessary improvements • Contributes to workplace responsibilities, such as current work site environmental/sustainability frameworks or management systems • Manages own performance to meet workplace standards • Seeks support to improve work performance • Cleans up work area, including tools and equipment

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Learning	• Identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as required • Is open to learning new ideas and techniques
Technology	• Uses calculators • Uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and safely including computer-controlled equipment

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

• 30 units of competency:
  • 22 core units
  • 8 elective units.

A maximum of two of the eight required elective units may be substituted by selecting relevant units of competency from any Certificate III or IV construction qualification or qualification in another endorsed Training Package.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

CPCCCA2002B	Use carpentry tools and equipment
CPCCCA2011A	Handle carpentry materials
CPCCCA3001A	Carry out general demolition of minor building structures
CPCCCA3002A	Carry out setting out
CPCCCA3023A	Carry out levelling operations
CPCCCM1012A	Work effectively and sustainably in the construction industry
CPCCCM1013A	Plan and organise work
CPCCCM1014A	Conduct workplace communication
CPCCCM1015A	Carry out measurements and calculations
CPCCCM2001A	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCCM2002A	Carry out excavation
CPCCCM2007B	Use explosive power tools
CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCO2013A	Carry out concreting to simple forms
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry

Construction and erection of frames, trusses, eaves and roofs field of work

CPCCCA3003A	Install flooring systems
CPCCCA3004A	Construct wall frames
CPCCCA3005B	Construct ceiling frames
CPCCCA3006B	Erect roof trusses
CPCCCA3007C	Construct pitched roofs
CPCCCA3008B	Construct eaves

Elective units

Installation field of work

CPCCCA3010A	Install and replace windows and doors
CPCCCA3012A	Frame and fit wet area fixtures
CPCCCA3013A	Install lining, panelling and moulding
CPCCCA3016A	Construct timber external stairs

Formwork construction field of work

CPCCCA3018A	Construct, erect and dismantle formwork for stairs and ramps
CPCCCA3019A	Erect and dismantle formwork to suspended slabs, columns, beams and walls
CPCCCA3020A	Erect and dismantle jump form formwork
CPCCCA3021A	Erect and dismantle slip form formwork

General electives

BSBSMB301A	Investigate micro business opportunities
BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances
CPCCCA2003A	Erect and dismantle formwork for footings and slabs on ground
CPCCCA3009B	Construct advanced roofs
CPCCCA3011A	Refurbish timber sashes to window frames
CPCCCA3014A	Construct bulkheads
CPCCCA3015A	Assemble partitions
CPCCCA3017B	Install exterior cladding
CPCCCA3022A	Install curtain walling
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCSF2003A	Cut and bend materials using oxy-LPG equipment
CPCCSF2004A	Place and fix reinforcement materials
CPCCWC3003A	Install dry wall passive fire-rated systems
RIICCM210A	Install trench support
RIIOHS202A	Enter and work in confined spaces
RIIWMG203A	Drain and dewater civil construction site

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC30313 Certificate III in Concreting

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed not equivalent to CPC30311

- qualification packaging amended:
  - total number of units required increased from 18 to 20 units
  - core units increased from 13 to 14
  - elective units increased from 5 to 6
  - core and elective units revised, including replacement with non-equivalent versions and addition of new units
- pathways information added

Description

This qualification is designed to meet the needs of concreters working in concreting operations on residential and commercial projects.
Occupational titles could include:

- Concreter
- Concrete pump operator.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry, as well as a specialist field of work.
The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.
Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

This qualification is suitable for an Australian Apprenticeship pathway.
Refer to CPSISC website for further career and pathway information:
http://www.cpsisc.com.au/career

Licensing/Regulatory Information

This is a licensed occupation. Check with relevant state and territory licensing and regulatory authorities. State and territory jurisdictions may have different regulatory requirements

Entry Requirements

There are no entry requirements

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification
Communication	- Communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including: - Clear and direct communication - Active listening

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification
	- Verbal and non-verbal language - Questioning to identify and confirm requirements - Language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences - Follows instructions from supervisor and other relevant persons - Understands, interprets and applies information as required from: - Regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements - Environmental and WHS requirements, including safety data sheets (SDS) - Codes and standards - Plans, drawings and specifications - Delivery advice - Safety signs and symbols - Organisational policies and procedures - Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language - Records relevant information using standard workplace documentation - Applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment, formulas and records as required - Reports and records hazards and risks
Teamwork	- Works as part of a team - Provides assistance and encouragement to other team members - Initiates and encourages improvements in team performance - Identifies and uses the strengths of other team members - Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities - Coordinates and actions tasks - Participates in on-site meetings
Problem solving	- Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects - Identifies typical faults and problems and takes remedial action and/or reports to supervisor - Rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment - Carries out tests, such as slump testing of concrete and high performance concrete testing

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification
Initiative and enterprise	• Identifies opportunities to improve resource efficiency and makes suggestions as appropriate • Responds to change and workplace challenges • Puts ideas into action • Maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods
Planning and organising	• Identifies hazards and implements appropriate hazard control measures • Identifies and manages risks • Selects and uses appropriate materials, tools and equipment • Determines material quantity requirements • Prioritises and sequences tasks • Applies time management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements
Self-management	• Evaluates own actions and makes judgements about performance and necessary improvements • Contributes to workplace responsibilities, such as current work site environmental/sustainability frameworks or management systems • Manages own performance to meet workplace standards • Seeks support to improve work performance • Cleans up work area, including tools and equipment
Learning	• Identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as required • Is open to learning new ideas and techniques
Technology	• Uses calculators • Uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and safely

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

• 20 units of competency:
  • 14 core units
  • 6 elective units.

The elective units must ensure the integrity of the AQF alignment and contribute to a valid,

industry-supported vocational outcome and are to be chosen as follows:

- a minimum of 3 elective units are to be specialist concreting units (coded 'CO') from the elective units listed below
- the remaining elective units may be chosen from the elective units listed below or any Certificate III or Certificate IV qualifications in CPC08 or another current Training Package or accredited course.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

CPCCCA2003A	Erect and dismantle formwork for footings and slabs on ground
CPCCCM1012A	Work effectively and sustainably in the construction industry
CPCCCM1013A	Plan and organise work
CPCCCM1014A	Conduct workplace communication
CPCCCM1015A	Carry out measurements and calculations
CPCCCM2001A	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCCM2006B	Apply basic levelling procedures
CPCCCO2021A	Handle concreting materials
CPCCCO2022A	Use and maintain concreting plant, tools and equipment
CPCCCO3041A	Place concrete
CPCCCO3042A	Finish concrete
CPCCCO3043A	Cure concrete
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry
CPCCSF2004A	Place and fix reinforcement materials

Elective units

CPCCCA3001A	Carry out general demolition of minor building structures
CPCCCM1016A	Identify requirements for safe tilt-up work
CPCCCM2007B	Use explosive power tools
CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCCO3035A	Assess and specify concrete supply requirements
CPCCCO3036A	Plan concrete work and brief team
CPCCCO3044A	Carry out decorative finishes to concrete
CPCCCO3046A	Repair and rectify concrete
CPCCCO3047A	Cut and core concrete
CPCCCO3048A	Construct tilt panels on site
CPCCCO3049A	Apply and finish sprayed concrete
CPCCCO3050A	Carry out high performance concreting
CPCCCO3051A	Conduct off-form vertical concrete operations
CPCCCO3052A	Conduct concrete boom delivery operations
CPCCCO3053A	Slump test concrete
CPCCCO3054A	Operate concrete agitator trucks
CPCCCO3055A	Install topping slabs
CPCCLBM3001A	Licence to operate a concrete placing boom
CPCCSF2003A	Cut and bend materials using oxy-LPG equipment
CPCCSF3001A	Apply reinforcement schedule

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC30413 Certificate III in Demolition

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed not equivalent to CPC30411
Core and elective units revised resulting in the addition of 11 new units

Description

This qualification is designed to meet the needs of specialist demolition workers who dismantle and demolish public, residential, commercial and industrial buildings of all types, and process the resulting materials for salvage, recycling and waste disposal.

Occupational titles could include:

- Demolition worker
- Demolition plant operator
- Demolition leading hand.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways information

This qualification is suitable for an Australian Apprenticeship pathway.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Licensing, legislative, regulatory or certification requirements apply to demolition work in different States and Territories. Candidates are advised to consult with the relevant regulatory authorities.

Entry Requirements

There are no entry requirements.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification
Communication	- Communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including: - Clear and direct communication - Active listening - Verbal and non-verbal language - Questioning to identify and confirm requirements - Language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences - Follows instructions from supervisor and other relevant persons - Understands, interprets and applies information as required from: - Regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements - Environmental and WHS requirements, including safe work method statements (SWMS) and safety data sheets (SDS) - Codes and standards - Plans, drawings and specifications - Schedules - Work orders - Load tables - Safety signs and symbols - Organisational policies and procedures - Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language - Records relevant information using standard workplace documentation - Applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment,

	formulas and records as required
	• Reports and records hazards and risks
Teamwork	• Works as part of a team
	• Provides assistance and encouragement to other team members
	• Initiates and encourages improvements in team performance
	• Identifies and uses the strengths of other team members
	• Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities
	• Coordinates and actions tasks
	• Participates in on-site meetings
Problem solving	• Examines plant, tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects
	• Identifies typical faults and problems and takes remedial action and/or reports to supervisor
	• Rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment
Initiative and enterprise	• Identifies opportunities to improve resource efficiency and makes suggestions as appropriate
	• Responds to change and workplace challenges
	• Puts ideas into action
	• Maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods
Planning and organising	• Identifies hazards and implements appropriate hazard control measures
	• Identifies and manages risks
	• Selects and uses appropriate materials, tools and equipment
	• Determines material quantity requirements and conformity to requirements
	• Carries out inspections and checks
	• Prioritises and sequences tasks
	• Applies time management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements
Self-management	• Evaluates own actions and makes judgements about performance and necessary improvements
	• Contributes to workplace responsibilities, such as current work site environmental/sustainability frameworks or management systems
	• Manages own performance to meet workplace standards
	• Seeks support to improve work performance

	• Cleans up work area, including tools and equipment
Learning	• Identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as required
	• Is open to learning new ideas and techniques
Technology	• Uses calculators
	• Uses and operates a range of plant tools and equipment correctly and safely
	• Properly starts up, operates and shuts down equipment
	• Carries out pre- and post-operational checks on equipment and machines
	• Performs tool and equipment maintenance as required

Packaging Rules

- To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:
- 18 units of competency:
  - 8 core units
  - 10 elective units.

The elective units must ensure the integrity of the AQF alignment and contribute to a valid, industry-supported vocational outcome and are to be chosen as follows:

- a minimum of 8 and up to 10 units from the elective units listed below
- up to 2 of the units may be chosen from other Certificate III or Certificate IV qualifications in CPC08 or another current Training Package or accredited course.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

CPCCCM2001A	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCDE3016A	Identify hazards on demolition sites and apply risk management strategies
CPCCDE3017A	Select and use hand tools and equipment for demolition tasks
CPCCDE3018A	Select and use small plant and equipment for demolition tasks
CPCCDE3019A	Demolish small buildings and structures using hand tools and small plant and equipment
CPCCDE3020A	Select and use tools and equipment for hot work in the demolition industry
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry

Elective units

CPCCCM1015A	Carry out measurements and calculations
CPCCCM2007B	Use explosive power tools
CPCCCM3002A	Operate a truck mounted loading crane
CPCCDE3014A	Remove non-friable asbestos
CPCCDE3015A	Remove friable asbestos
CPCCDE3021A	Operate demolition material crushing plants
CPCCDE3022A	Manage demolition recyclable and waste materials using load shifting equipment
CPCCDE3023A	Operate skid steer loaders at ground level on demolition sites
CPCCDE3024A	Operate mobile plant on suspended floors on demolition sites
CPCCDE3025A	Operate remote-controlled plant on demolition sites
CPCCDE3026A	Operate excavators at ground level to demolish building elements
CPCCLDG3001A	Licence to perform dogging
CPCCLRG3001A	Licence to perform rigging basic level
CPCCLRG3002A	Licence to perform rigging intermediate level
CPCCLSF2001A	Licence to erect, alter and dismantle scaffolding basic level
CPCCLSF3001A	Licence to erect, alter and dismantle scaffolding intermediate level
CPCCLSF4001A	Licence to erect, alter and dismantle scaffolding advanced level
CPCCRI3001A	Operate personnel and materials hoists
CPCCSC2001A	Safely handle and use scaffolding tools and equipment
CPCCSF2003A	Cut and bend materials using oxy-LPG equipment
RIIOHS202A	Enter and work in confined spaces
RIIOHS205A	Control traffic with stop-slow bat
RIIOHS302A	Implement traffic management plan

TLILIC2001A	Licence to operate a forklift truck
TLILIC2005A	Licence to operate a boom-type elevating work platform (boom length 11 meters or more)

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC30511 Certificate III in Dogging

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed equivalent to CPC30511
Elective units revised resulting in a number of unit identifier changes
Elective imported units replaced with updated version

Description

This qualification provides a trade outcome in dogging operations in the construction industry.

Occupational titles may include:

- Dogger.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry, as well as a specialist field of work.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	- Communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including: - Clear and direct communication - Active listening - Verbal and non-verbal language - Questioning to identify and confirm requirements - Language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences - Uses standard communication signals - Follows instructions from supervisor and other relevant persons - Understands, interprets and applies information as required from: - Regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements - Environmental and OHS requirements, including material safety data sheets (MSDS) - Codes and standards - Plans, drawings and specifications - Schedules - Load charts - Safety signs and symbols - Organisational policies and procedures - Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language - Prepares job sequencing schedule - Records relevant information in log books, site records, hoist books and other standard workplace documentation - Applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment, formulas and records as required - Reports and records hazards and risks
Teamwork	- Works as part of a team - Provides assistance and encouragement to other team members - Initiates and encourages improvements in team performance - Identifies and utilises the strengths of other team members

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	• Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities • Coordinates and actions tasks • Discusses contingency plans and advises team of changes • Participates in on-site meetings
Problem solving	• Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects • Performs test lift/shifts to ensure lift suitability • Conducts daily safety check for hoist, including test run • Identifies typical faults and problems and takes remedial action and/or reports to supervisor • Rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment
Initiative and enterprise	• Identifies opportunities to improve resource efficiency and makes suggestions as appropriate • Responds to change and workplace challenges • Puts ideas into action • Maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods
Planning and organising	• Identifies hazards and implements appropriate hazard control measures • Identifies and manages risks • Selects and uses appropriate materials, tools and equipment • Determines material quantity requirements • Prioritises and sequences tasks • Applies time management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements
Self management	• Evaluates own actions and makes judgements about performance and necessary improvements • Contributes to workplace responsibilities, such as current work site environmental/sustainability frameworks or management

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	systems • Manages own performance to meet workplace standards • Seeks support to improve work performance • Cleans up work area, including tools and equipment
Learning	• Identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as required • Is open to learning new ideas and techniques
Technology	• Uses calculators • Uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and safely • Properly starts up, operates and shuts down equipment • Carries out pre- and post-operational checks on equipment and machines • Performs tool and equipment maintenance as required

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 13 units of competency:
  - 9 core units
  - 4 elective units.

A maximum of one the four required elective units may be substituted by selecting relevant units of competency from any Certificate III or IV construction qualification or qualification in another endorsed Training Package.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

CPCCCM1012A	Work effectively and sustainably in the construction industry
CPCCCM1013A	Plan and organise work
CPCCCM1014A	Conduct workplace communication
CPCCCM1015A	Carry out measurements and calculations
CPCCCM2001A	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCCM3003A	Work safely around power sources, services and assets
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry

Dogging field of work

CPCCLDG3001A	Licence to perform dogging
CPCCSF3001A	Apply reinforcement schedule

Elective units

BSBSMB301A	Investigate micro business opportunities
BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances
CPCCCM2007B	Use explosive power tools
CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCDO2011A	Handle and use dogging tools and equipment
CPCCDO3011A	Perform dogging
CPCCDO3012A	Perform crane scheduling
CPCCRI3001A	Operate personnel and materials hoists
CPCCSC2002A	Erect and dismantle basic scaffolding
RIIOHS302A	Implement traffic management plan
TLILIC2001A	Licence to operate a forklift truck

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC30611 Certificate III in Painting and Decorating

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed equivalent to CPC30611
Core and elective units revised resulting in a number of unit identifier changes

Description

This qualification provides a trade outcome in painting and decorating for residential and commercial construction work.

Occupational titles may include:

- Painter and decorator.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry, as well as two specialist fields of work.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:

Communication	• Communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including:
	    • Clear and direct communication
	    • Active listening
	    • Verbal and non-verbal language
	    • Questioning to identify and confirm requirements
	    • Language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences
	 • Follows instructions from supervisor and other relevant persons
	    • Understands, interprets and applies information as required from:
	    • Regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements
	    • Environmental and OHS requirements, including material safety data sheets (MSDS)
	    • Codes and standards
	    • Plans, drawings and specifications
	    • Schedules
	    • Load tables
	    • Safety signs and symbols
	    • Organisational policies and procedures
	 • Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language
	 • Prepares quotations, tender documentation and other costing documents as required
	 • Records relevant information, including details of products, services, costs and inspection logs
	 • Calculates materials, labour and overhead costs, including mark-up percentages
	 • Applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment, formulas and records as required
	 • Reports and records hazards and risks

Teamwork	• Works as part of a team • Provides assistance and encouragement to other team members

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	• Initiates and encourages improvements in team performance • Identifies and utilises the strengths of other team members • Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities • Coordinates and actions tasks • Participates in on-site meetings
Problem solving	• Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects • Identifies typical faults and problems and takes remedial action and/or reports to supervisor • Checks job location and storage/holding area to ensure adequate provision of ventilation and fire safety • Carries out tests on substrate and surface materials • Matches paint colour to specified sample • Rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment
Initiative and enterprise	• Identifies opportunities to improve resource efficiency and makes suggestions as appropriate • Responds to change and workplace challenges • Puts ideas into action • Maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods
Planning and organising	• Identifies hazards and implements appropriate hazard control measures • Identifies and manages risks • Selects and uses appropriate materials, tools and equipment • Carries out site inspection to confirm requirements • Estimates materials, labour and time for job • Determines material quantity requirements and checks for conformity to requirements • Prioritises and sequences tasks • Applies time management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Self management	• Evaluates own actions and makes judgements about performance and necessary improvements • Contributes to workplace responsibilities, such as current work site environmental/sustainability frameworks or management systems • Manages own performance to meet workplace standards • Seeks support to improve work performance • Cleans up work area, including tools and equipment
Learning	• Identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as required • Is open to learning new ideas and techniques
Technology	• Uses calculators • Uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and safely • Properly starts up, operates and shuts down equipment • Carries out pre- and post-operational checks on tools and equipment • Performs tool and equipment maintenance as required

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 27 units of competency:
  - 23 core units
  - 4 elective units.

A maximum of two of the four required elective units may be substituted by selecting relevant units of competency from any Certificate III or IV construction qualification or qualification in another endorsed Training Package.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

CPCCCM1012A	Work effectively and sustainably in the construction industry
CPCCCM1013A	Plan and organise work
CPCCCM1014A	Conduct workplace communication
CPCCCM1015A	Carry out measurements and calculations
CPCCCM2001A	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCCM2003B	Calculate and cost construction work
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry

Painting and decorating preparation field of work

CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCPB3026B	Erect and maintain trestle and plank systems
CPCCPD2011A	Handle painting and decorating materials
CPCCPD2012A	Use painting and decorating tools and equipment
CPCCPD2013A	Remove and replace doors and door and window components
CPCCPD3021A	Prepare surfaces for painting

Painting and decorating operations field of work

CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCPD3022A	Apply paint by brush and roller
CPCCPD3023A	Apply texture coat paint finishes by brush, roller and spray
CPCCPD3024A	Apply paint by spray
CPCCPD3025A	Match specified paint colour
CPCCPD3026A	Apply stains and clear timber finishes
CPCCPD3027A	Apply wallpaper
CPCCPD3028A	Apply decorative paint finishes
CPCCPD3031A	Implement safe lead paint and asbestos work practices in the painting industry

Elective units

Specialist painting and decorating field of work

CPCCPD3029A	Remove graffiti and apply protective coatings
CPCCPD3030B	Apply protective paint coating systems
CPCCPD3032A	Apply advanced wallpaper techniques
CPCCPD3033A	Apply intumescent coatings
CPCCPD3034A	Apply advanced decorative paint finishes
CPCCSP3003A	Apply trowelled texture coat finishes

General electives

BSBSMB301A	Investigate micro business opportunities
BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances
LMFGG2008B	Glaze/re-glaze residential windows and doors

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC30711 Certificate III in Rigging

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed equivalent to CPC30711
Core and elective units revised resulting in a number of unit identifier changes
Elective imported unt replaced with updated version
Change to elective unit lists:
CPCCLDG3001A Licence to perform dogging added to elective unit list to correct its omission from the packaging rules, given its status as prerequisite to CPCCLRG3001A

Description

This qualification provides a trade outcome in rigging in the construction industry.

Occupational titles may include:

- Rigger.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry, as well as a specialist field of work.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:

Communication	• Communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including:
	   • Clear and direct communication
	   • Active listening
	   • Verbal and non-verbal language
	   • Questioning to identify and confirm requirements
	   • Language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences
	   • Uses standard communication signals
	• Follows instructions from supervisor and other relevant persons
	• Understands, interprets and applies information as required from:
	   • Regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements
	   • Environmental and OHS requirements, including material safety data sheets (MSDS)
	   • Codes and standards
	   • Plans, drawings and specifications
	   • Schedules
	   • Load charts
	   • Safety signs and symbols
	   • Organisational policies and procedures
	• Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language
	• Prepares job sequencing schedule
	• Records relevant information in log books, site records, hoist books and other standard workplace documentation
	• Applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment, formulas and records as required
	• Reports and records hazards and risks

Teamwork	• Works as part of a team • Provides assistance and encouragement to other team members • Initiates and encourages improvements in team performance • Identifies and utilises the strengths of other team members

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	• Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities • Coordinates and actions tasks • Discusses contingency plans and advises team of changes • Participates in on-site meetings
Problem solving	• Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects • Performs test lift/shifts to ensure lift suitability • Conducts daily safety check for hoist, including test run • Identifies typical faults and problems and takes remedial action and/or reports to supervisor • Rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment
Initiative and enterprise	• Identifies opportunities to improve resource efficiency and makes suggestions as appropriate • Responds to change and workplace challenges • Puts ideas into action • Maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods
Planning and organising	• Identifies hazards and implements appropriate hazard control measures • Identifies and manages risks • Selects and uses appropriate materials, tools and equipment • Determines material quantity requirements • Prioritises and sequences tasks • Applies time management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements
Self management	• Evaluates own actions and makes judgements about performance and necessary improvements • Contributes to workplace responsibilities, such as current work site environmental/sustainability frameworks or management

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	systems
	• Manages own performance to meet workplace standards
	• Seeks support to improve work performance
	• Cleans up work area, including tools and equipment
Learning	• Identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as required
	• Is open to learning new ideas and techniques
Technology	• Uses calculators
	• Uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and safely
	• Properly starts up, operates and shuts down equipment
	• Carries out pre- and post-operational checks on equipment and machines
	• Performs tool and equipment maintenance as required

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 15 units of competency:
  - 11 core units
  - 4 elective units.

A maximum of one of the four required elective units may be substituted by selecting relevant units of competency from any Certificate III or IV construction qualification or qualification in another endorsed Training Package.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

CPCCCM1012A	Work effectively and sustainably in the construction industry
CPCCCM1013A	Plan and organise work
CPCCCM1014A	Conduct workplace communication
CPCCCM1015A	Carry out measurements and calculations
CPCCCM2001A	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCCM3003A	Work safely around power sources, services and assets
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry

Rigging – basic and intermediate field of work

CPCCLRG3001A	Licence to perform rigging basic level
CPCCLRG3002A	Licence to perform rigging intermediate level

Elective units

BSBSMB301A	Investigate micro business opportunities
BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances
CPCCCM2007B	Use explosive power tools
CPCCCM3002A	Operate a truck mounted loading crane
CPCCLDG3001A	Licence to perform dogging
CPCCLHS3001A	Licence to operate a personnel and materials hoist
CPCCLHS3002A	Licence to operate a materials hoist
CPCCRI3001A	Operate personnel and materials hoists
CPCCRI3012A	Perform basic rigging
CPCCRI3013A	Perform intermediate rigging
CPCCRI3014A	Perform advanced structural steel erection
CPCCRI3015A	Perform advanced tilt-up slab erection
CPCCRI3016A	Perform advanced tower crane erection
CPCCSC2002A	Erect and dismantle basic scaffolding
CPCCSF2003A	Cut and bend materials using oxy-LPG equipment
RIIOHS302A	Implement traffic management plan
TLILIC2001A	Licence to operate a forklift truck

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC30812 Certificate III in Roof Tiling

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed not equivalent to CPC30811
Change to core units:

- CPCPCM2023A revised and not equivalent to CPCPCM2043A
- CPCPCM2035A revised and not equivalent to CPCPCM2055A

Core and elective units revised resulting in a number of unit identifier changes

Description

This qualification provides a trade outcome in roof tiling for residential and commercial construction work.

Occupational titles may include:

- Roof tiler.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry, as well as a specialist field of work.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	- Communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including: - Clear and direct communication - Active listening - Verbal and non-verbal language - Questioning to identify and confirm requirements - Language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences - Follows instructions from supervisor and other relevant persons - Understands, interprets and applies information as required from: - Regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements - Environmental and OHS requirements, including material safety data sheets (MSDS) - Codes and standards - Plans, drawings and specifications - Work sheets - Safety signs and symbols - Organisational policies and procedures - Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language - Records relevant information using standard workplace documentation - Applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment, formulas and records as required - Reports and records hazards and risks
Teamwork	- Works as part of a team - Provides assistance and encouragement to other team members - Initiates and encourages improvements in team performance - Identifies and utilises the strengths of other team members - Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities - Coordinates and actions tasks - Participates in on-site meetings

Problem solving	• Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects • Identifies typical faults and problems and takes remedial action and/or reports to supervisor • Rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment • Checks job location to ensure adequate provision of ventilation and fire safety • Matches replacement tiles and joints for existing roof
Initiative and enterprise	• Identifies opportunities to improve resource efficiency and makes suggestions as appropriate • Responds to change and workplace challenges • Puts ideas into action • Maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods
Planning and organising	• Identifies hazards and implements appropriate hazard control measures • Identifies and manages risks • Carries out site inspection to identify conditions and requirements • Selects and uses appropriate materials, tools and equipment • Determines material quantity requirements and checks for conformity to requirements • Prioritises and sequences tasks • Applies time management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements
Self management	• Evaluates own actions and makes judgements about performance and necessary improvements • Contributes to workplace responsibilities, such as current work site environmental/sustainability frameworks or management systems • Manages own performance to meet workplace standards • Seeks support to improve work performance

	• Cleans up work area, including tools and equipment
Learning	• Identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as required • Is open to learning new ideas and techniques
Technology	• Uses calculators • Uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and safely • Carries out pre- and post-operational checks on equipment and machines • Performs tool and equipment maintenance as required

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 17 units of competency:
  - 14 core units
  - 3 elective units.

A maximum of one of the four required elective units may be substituted by selecting relevant units of competency from any Certificate III or IV construction qualification or qualification in another endorsed Training Package.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

CPCCCM1012A	Work effectively and sustainably in the construction industry
CPCCCM1013A	Plan and organise work
CPCCCM1014A	Conduct workplace communication
CPCCCM1015A	Carry out measurements and calculations
CPCCCM2001A	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry
CPCPCM2043A	Carry out WHS requirements
CPCPCM2055A	Work safely on roofs

Roof tiling field of work

CPCCRT2001A	Handle roof tiling materials
CPCCRT2002A	Use roof tiling tools and equipment
CPCCRT3001A	Tile regular roofs
CPCCRT3002A	Tile irregular roofs
CPCCRT3004B	Repair and renovate tile roofs

Elective units

Specialist roof tiling and repair field of work

CPCCPD3030B	Apply protective paint coating systems
CPCCRT3003B	Repair and replace valleys, valley irons and flashings
CPCCRT3005B	Slate a roof
CPCCRT3006B	Fix shingles to roofs and facades

General electives

BSBSMB301A	Investigate micro business opportunities
BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances
CPCCCM2007B	Use explosive power tools
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCSC2002A	Erect and dismantle basic scaffolding

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC30911 Certificate III in Scaffolding

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed equivalent to CPC30911
Elective units revised resulting in a number of unit identifier changes
Elective imported unit replaced with updated version

Description

This qualification provides a trade outcome in scaffolding operations in the residential and commercial construction industry.

Occupational titles may include:

- Scaffolder.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry, as well as a specialist field of work.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:

Communication	• Communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including:
	    • Clear and direct communication
	    • Active listening
	    • Verbal and non-verbal language
	    • Questioning to identify and confirm requirements
	    • Language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences
	    • Uses appropriate signalling system
	• Follows instructions from supervisor and other relevant persons
	• Understands, interprets and applies information as required from:
	    • Regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements
	    • Environmental and OHS requirements, including material safety data sheets (MSDS)
	    • Codes and standards
	    • Plans, drawings and specifications
	    • Schedules
	    • Load charts
	    • Safety signs and symbols
	    • Organisational policies and procedures
	• Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language
	• Records relevant information in log books, site records, hoist books and other standard workplace documentation
	• Applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment, formulas and records as required
	• Reports and records hazards and risks

Teamwork	• Works as part of a team • Provides assistance and encouragement to other team members • Initiates and encourages improvements in team performance • Identifies and utilises the strengths of other team members • Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities • Coordinates and actions tasks • Participates in on-site meetings
Problem solving	• Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects • Conducts daily safety check for hoist, including test run • Identifies typical faults and problems and takes remedial action and/or reports to supervisor • Rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment
Initiative and enterprise	• Identifies opportunities to improve resource efficiency and makes suggestions as appropriate • Responds to change and workplace challenges • Puts ideas into action • Maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods
Planning and organising	• Identifies hazards and implements appropriate hazard control measures • Identifies and manages risks • Selects and uses appropriate materials, tools and equipment • Determines material quantity requirements • Prioritises and sequences tasks • Applies time management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements
Self management	• Evaluates own actions and makes judgements about performance and necessary improvements • Contributes to workplace responsibilities, such as current work site environmental/sustainability frameworks or management systems • Manages own performance to meet workplace standards • Seeks support to improve work performance • Cleans up work area, including tools and equipment

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Learning	- Identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as required - Is open to learning new ideas and techniques
Technology	- Uses calculators - Uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and safely including mechanical lifting devices - Properly starts up, operates and shuts down equipment - Carries out pre- and post-operational checks on equipment and machines - Performs tool and equipment maintenance as required

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 13 units of competency:
  - 9 core units
  - 4 elective units.

A maximum of one of the four required elective units may be substituted by selecting relevant units of competency from any Certificate III or IV construction qualification or qualification in another endorsed Training Package.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

CPCCCM1012A	Work effectively and sustainably in the construction industry
CPCCCM1013A	Plan and organise work
CPCCCM1014A	Conduct workplace communication
CPCCCM1015A	Carry out measurements and calculations
CPCCCM2001A	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry

Scaffolding - basic and intermediate field of work

CPCCSC2001A	Safely handle and use scaffolding tools and equipment
CPCCLSF2001A	Licence to erect, alter and dismantle scaffolding basic level
CPCCLSF3001A	Licence to erect, alter and dismantle scaffolding intermediate level

Elective units

BSBSMB301A	Investigate micro business opportunities
BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances
CPCCCM2007B	Use explosive power tools
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCCM3002A	Operate a truck mounted loading crane
CPCCLDG3001A	Licence to perform dogging
CPCCRI3001A	Operate personnel and materials hoists
CPCCSC2002A	Erect and dismantle basic scaffolding
CPCCSC3001A	Erect and dismantle intermediate scaffolding
CPCCSF2003A	Cut and bend materials using oxy-LPG equipment
RIIOHS302A	Implement traffic management plan
TLILIC2001A	Licence to operate a forklift truck

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC31011 Certificate III in Solid Plastering

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed equivalent to CPC31011
Core and elective units revised resulting in a number of unit identifier changes

Description

This qualification provides a trade outcome in solid plastering in the residential and commercial construction industry.

Occupational titles may include:

- Plasterer.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry, as well as a specialist field of work.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	- Communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including: - Clear and direct communication - Active listening - Verbal and non-verbal language - Questioning to identify and confirm requirements - Language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences - Follows instructions from supervisor and other relevant persons - Understands, interprets and applies information as required from: - Regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements - Environmental and OHS requirements, including material safety data sheets (MSDS) - Codes and standards - Plans, drawings and specifications - Schedules - Safety signs and symbols - Organisational policies and procedures - Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language - Records relevant information using standard workplace documentation - Applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment, formulas and records as required - Reports and records hazards and risks
Teamwork	- Works as part of a team - Provides assistance and encouragement to other team members - Initiates and encourages improvements in team performance - Identifies and utilises the strengths of other team members - Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities - Coordinates and actions tasks - Participates in on-site meetings

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Problem solving	• Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects • Identifies typical faults and problems and takes remedial action and/or reports to supervisor • Rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment
Initiative and enterprise	• Identifies opportunities to improve resource efficiency and makes suggestions as appropriate • Responds to change and workplace challenges • Puts ideas into action • Maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods
Planning and organising	• Identifies hazards and implements appropriate hazard control measures • Identifies and manages risks • Carries out site inspection to identify requirements • Selects and uses appropriate materials, tools and equipment • Determines material quantity requirements and checks for conformity to requirements • Prioritises and sequences tasks • Applies time management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements
Self management	• Evaluates own actions and makes judgements about performance and necessary improvements • Contributes to workplace responsibilities, such as current work site environmental/sustainability frameworks or management systems • Manages own performance to meet workplace standards • Seeks support to improve work performance • Cleans up work area, including tools and equipment

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Learning	• Identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as required • Is open to learning new ideas and techniques
Technology	• Uses calculators • Uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and safely • Carries out pre- and post-operational checks on equipment and machines • Performs tool and equipment maintenance as required

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

• 20 units of competency:
   • 15 core units
   • 5 elective units.

A maximum of one of the five required elective units may be substituted by selecting relevant units of competency from any Certificate III or IV construction qualification or qualification in another endorsed Training Package.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

CPCCCM1012A	Work effectively and sustainably in the construction industry
CPCCCM1013A	Plan and organise work
CPCCCM1014A	Conduct workplace communication
CPCCCM1015A	Carry out measurements and calculations
CPCCCM2001A	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCCM2006B	Apply basic levelling procedures
CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry

Solid plastering field of work

CPCCPB3012A	Cut and fix paper-faced cornices
CPCCSP2001A	Handle solid plastering materials
CPCCSP2002A	Use solid plastering tools and equipment
CPCCSP2003A	Prepare surfaces for plastering
CPCCSP3001A	Apply float and render to straight and curved surfaces
CPCCSP3002A	Apply set coats
CPCCSP3004A	Restore and renovate solid plasterwork

Elective units

Specialist plastering field of work

CPCCSP3003A	Apply trowelled texture coat finishes
CPCCSP3005A	Install pre-cast decorative mouldings
CPCCSP3006A	Install cast plaster blockwork
CPCCSP3007A	Apply plaster by projection machine

General electives

BSBSMB301A	Investigate micro business opportunities
BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances
CPCCCM2007B	Use explosive power tools
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCCO2013A	Carry out concreting to simple forms
CPCCPB3026B	Erect and maintain trestle and plank systems

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC31111 Certificate III in Steelfixing

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed equivalent to CPC31111
Core and elective units revised resulting in a number of unit identifier changes
Elective unit CPCPCM2033A revised and not equivalent to CPCPCM2053A

Description

This qualification provides a trade outcome in steelfixing in the construction industry.

Occupational titles may include:

- Steelfixer.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry, as well as a specialist field of work.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:

Communication	• Communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including:
	
	  • Clear and direct communication
	  • Active listening
	  • Verbal and non-verbal language
	  • Questioning to identify and confirm requirements
	  • Language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences
	
	• Follows instructions from supervisor and other relevant persons
	• Understands, interprets and applies information as required from:
	
	  • Regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements
	  • Environmental and OHS requirements, including material safety data sheets (MSDS)
	  • Codes and standards
	  • Plans, drawings and specifications
	  • Schedules
	  • Load tables
	  • Safety signs and symbols
	  • Organisational policies and procedures
	
	• Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language
	• Records relevant information using standard workplace documentation
	• Applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment, formulas and records as required
	• Reports and records hazards and risks

Teamwork	• Works as part of a team • Provides assistance and encouragement to other team members • Initiates and encourages improvements in team performance • Identifies and utilises the strengths of other team members • Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	• Coordinates and actions tasks • Participates in on-site meetings
Problem solving	• Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects • Identifies typical faults and problems and takes remedial action and/or reports to supervisor • Rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment • Investigates and resolves discrepancies in coding, numbering and materials
Initiative and enterprise	• Identifies opportunities to improve resource efficiency and makes suggestions as appropriate • Responds to change and workplace challenges • Puts ideas into action • Maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods
Planning and organising	• Identifies hazards and implements appropriate hazard control measures • Identifies and manages risks • Carries out site inspection to identify requirements • Selects and uses appropriate materials, cutting methods, tools and equipment • Determines material quantity requirements • Prioritises and sequences tasks • Applies time management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements
Self management	• Evaluates own actions and makes judgements about performance and necessary improvements • Contributes to workplace responsibilities, such as current work site environmental/sustainability frameworks or management systems

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	• Manages own performance to meet workplace standards • Seeks support to improve work performance • Cleans up work area, including tools and equipment
Learning	• Identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as required • Is open to learning new ideas and techniques
Technology	• Uses calculators • Uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and safely • Carries out pre- and post-operational checks on equipment and machines • Performs tool and equipment maintenance as required

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

• 17 units of competency:
  • 14 core units
  • 3 elective units.

A maximum of one of the three required elective units may be substituted by selecting relevant units of competency from any Certificate III or IV construction qualification or qualification in another endorsed Training Package.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

CPCCCM1012A	Work effectively and sustainably in the construction industry
CPCCCM1013A	Plan and organise work
CPCCCM1014A	Conduct workplace communication
CPCCCM1015A	Carry out measurements and calculations
CPCCCM2001A	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCCM2006B	Apply basic levelling procedures
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry

Steelfixing field of work

CPCCSF2001A	Handle steelfixing materials
CPCCSF2002A	Use steelfixing tools and equipment
CPCCSF2003A	Cut and bend materials using oxy-LPG equipment
CPCCSF2004A	Place and fix reinforcement materials
CPCCSF2005A	Arc weld reinforcement steel
CPCCSF2006A	Machine cut reinforcement materials
CPCCSF3001A	Apply reinforcement schedule

Elective units

Specialist steelfixing field of work

CPCCSF2007A	Splice and anchor using mechanical methods
CPCCSF3002A	Carry out monostrand post-tensioning
CPCCSF3003A	Carry out multistrand post-tensioning
CPCCSF3004A	Carry out stressbar post-tensioning

General electives

BSBSMB301A	Investigate micro business opportunities
BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances
CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCCO2014A	Carry out concrete work
CPCPCM2053A	Weld using manual metal arc welding equipment
RIIOHS202A	Enter and work in confined spaces

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC31211 Certificate III in Wall and Ceiling Lining

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed equivalent to CPC31211
Core and elective units revised resulting in a number of unit identifier changes

Description

This qualification provides a trade outcome in wall and ceiling lining.

Occupational titles may include:

- Wall and ceiling liner.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry, as well as two specialist fields of work.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:

Communication	• Communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including:
	  • Clear and direct communication
	  • Active listening
	  • Verbal and non-verbal language
	  • Questioning to identify and confirm requirements
	  • Language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences
	• Follows instructions from supervisor and other relevant persons
	• Understands, interprets and applies information as required from:
	  • Regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements
	  • Environmental and OHS requirements, including material safety data sheets (MSDS)
	  • Codes and standards
	  • Plans, drawings and specifications
	  • Work orders
	  • Photographs
	  • Contracts
	  • Street directories and road maps
	  • Safety signs and symbols
	  • Organisational policies and procedures
	• Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language
	• Records relevant information using standard workplace documentation
	• Applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment, formulas and records as required
	• Reports and records hazards and risks

Teamwork	• Works as part of a team • Provides assistance and encouragement to other team members • Initiates and encourages improvements in team performance • Identifies and utilises the strengths of other team members

	• Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities • Coordinates and actions tasks • Participates in on-site meetings
Problem solving	• Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects • Identifies typical faults and problems and takes remedial action and/or reports to supervisor • Rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment
Initiative and enterprise	• Identifies opportunities to improve resource efficiency and makes suggestions as appropriate • Responds to change and workplace challenges • Puts ideas into action • Maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods
Planning and organising	• Identifies hazards and implements appropriate hazard control measures • Identifies and manages risks • Selects and uses appropriate materials, tools and equipment • Selects appropriate travel route and estimates travel time • Identifies products for storage, appropriate stock records and inventory systems, and prepares storage area • Determines material quantity requirements and conformity to requirements • Prioritises and sequences tasks • Applies time management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements
Self management	• Evaluates own actions and makes judgements about performance and necessary improvements • Contributes to workplace responsibilities, such as current work site environmental/sustainability frameworks or management systems

	• Manages own performance to meet workplace standards • Seeks support to improve work performance • Cleans up work area, including tools and equipment
Learning	• Identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as required • Is open to learning new ideas and techniques
Technology	• Uses calculators • Uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and safely • Properly starts up, operates and shuts down equipment • Carries out pre- and post-operational checks on equipment and machines • Performs tool and equipment maintenance as required

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

• 26 units of competency:
  • 19 core units
  • 7 elective units.

A maximum of two of the seven required elective units may be substituted by selecting relevant units of competency from any Certificate III or IV construction qualification or qualification in another endorsed Training Package.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

CPCCCM1012A	Work effectively and sustainably in the construction industry
CPCCCM1013A	Plan and organise work
CPCCCM1014A	Conduct workplace communication
CPCCCM1015A	Carry out measurements and calculations
CPCCCM2001A	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry

Fixing (hanging) field of work

CPCCPB3001A	Fix standard plasterboard wall sheets
CPCCPB3002A	Fix standard plasterboard ceiling sheets
CPCCPB3003A	Fix battens
CPCCPB3004A	Fix wet area sheets
CPCCPB3005A	Fix ceiling sheets to external protected areas
CPCCPB3006A	Fix fibre cement board

Finishing (stopping, sanding and cornices) field of work

CPCCPB3007A	Apply levels of finish standards to planning and inspection of own work
CPCCPB3008A	Mix plastering compounds
CPCCPB3009A	Finish plasterboard joins manually
CPCCPB3010A	Manually sand plaster work
CPCCPB3011A	Finish category 1 and 2 wet areas
CPCCPB3012A	Cut and fix paper-faced cornices

Elective units

Commercial wall and ceiling lining field of work

CPCCCA3014A	Construct bulkheads
CPCCCA3015A	Assemble partitions
CPCCCM2006B	Apply basic levelling procedures
CPCCCM2007B	Use explosive power tools
CPCCWC3001A	Install and finish plasterboard and fibre cement sheeting to curved walls and ceilings
CPCCWC3003A	Install dry wall passive fire-rated systems
CPCCWC3004A	Install suspended ceilings

Plasterboard handling field of work

CPCCPB3023A	Load and unload plaster and plaster-related products
CPCCPB3024A	Use manual handling equipment to manoeuvre plaster products
CPCCPB3025A	Store plasterboard and related products

General electives

BSBSMB301A	Investigate micro business opportunities
BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances
CPCCCA3001A	Carry out general demolition of minor building structures
CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCPB3013A	Plan travel routes
CPCCPB3014A	Install batt insulation products
CPCCPB3015A	Install acoustic and thermal environmental protection systems
CPCCPB3016A	Install and finish columns
CPCCPB3017A	Rectify faults in plaster applications
CPCCPB3018A	Use vacuum and electric sanding equipment to finish plaster work
CPCCPB3019A	Inspect equipment for serviceability
CPCCPB3020A	Match, mitre and install cast ornamental cornices
CPCCPB3021A	Install and fix residential acoustic plaster products
CPCCPB3022A	Use mechanical jointing equipment to finish joints
CPCCPB3026B	Erect and maintain trestle and plank systems
CPCCPB3027A	Install ceiling insulation
CPCCSP3003A	Apply trowelled texture coat finishes
CPCCSP3005A	Install pre-cast decorative mouldings
CPCCWC2001A	Complete penetrations and flashings
CPCCWC3002A	Install and finish plasterboard and fibre cement sheeting to arches

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC31311 Certificate III in Wall and Floor Tiling

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed equivalent to CPC31311
Core and elective units revised resulting in a number of unit identifier changes

Description

This qualification provides a trade outcome in wall and floor tiling for residential and commercial construction work.

Occupational titles may include:

- Tiler
- Wall and floor tiler.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry, as well as a specialist field of work.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:

Communication	• Communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including:
	   • Clear and direct communication
	   • Active listening
	   • Verbal and non-verbal language
	   • Questioning to identify and confirm requirements
	   • Language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences
	• Follows instructions from supervisor and other relevant persons
	• Understands, interprets and applies information as required from:
	   • Regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements
	   • Environmental and OHS requirements, including material safety data sheets (MSDS)
	   • Codes and standards
	   • Plans, drawings and specifications
	   • Load tables
	   • Safety signs and symbols
	   • Organisational policies and procedures
	• Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language
	• Records relevant information using standard workplace documentation
	• Applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment, formulas and records as required
	• Reports and records hazards and risks

Teamwork	• Works as part of a team • Provides assistance and encouragement to other team members • Initiates and encourages improvements in team performance • Identifies and utilises the strengths of other team members • Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities • Coordinates and actions tasks • Participates in on-site meetings

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Problem solving	• Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects • Identifies typical faults and problems and takes remedial action and/or reports to supervisor • Rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment
Initiative and enterprise	• Identifies opportunities to improve resource efficiency and makes suggestions as appropriate • Responds to change and workplace challenges • Puts ideas into action • Maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods • Identifies suitable architectural or historical periods for tiling and produces a range of appropriate tile patterns
Planning and organising	• Identifies hazards and implements appropriate hazard control measures • Identifies and manages risks • Selects and uses appropriate materials, tools and equipment • Carries out site inspections • Conducts checks prior to and following waterproofing installation • Determines material quantity requirements, conformity to requirements and compatibility with surface material, preparation and waterproofing installation technique • Sets out tiling job according to requirements • Prioritises and sequences tasks • Applies time management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements
Self management	• Evaluates own actions and makes judgements about performance and necessary improvements • Contributes to workplace responsibilities, such as current work site environmental/sustainability frameworks or management systems

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	• Manages own performance to meet workplace standards • Seeks support to improve work performance • Cleans up work area, including tools and equipment
Learning	• Identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as required • Is open to learning new ideas and techniques
Technology	• Uses calculators • Uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and safely • Properly starts up, operates and shuts down equipment • Carries out pre- and post-operational checks on equipment and machines • Performs tool and equipment maintenance as required

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 19 units of competency:
  - 16 core units
  - 3 elective units.

A maximum of one of the three required elective units may be substituted by selecting relevant units of competency from any Certificate III or IV construction qualification or qualification in another endorsed Training Package.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

CPCCCM1012A	Work effectively and sustainably in the construction industry
CPCCCM1013A	Plan and organise work
CPCCCM1014A	Conduct workplace communication
CPCCCM1015A	Carry out measurements and calculations
CPCCCM2001A	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCCM2006B	Apply basic levelling procedures
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry

Wall and floor tiling field of work

CPCCWF2001A	Handle wall and floor tiling materials
CPCCWF2002A	Use wall and floor tiling tools and equipment
CPCCWF3001A	Prepare surfaces for tiling application
CPCCWF3002A	Fix floor tiles
CPCCWF3003A	Fix wall tiles
CPCCWF3004A	Repair wall and floor tiles
CPCCWF3006A	Carry out mosaic tiling
CPCCWF3007A	Tile curved surfaces
CPCCWP3002A	Apply waterproofing process to internal wet areas

Elective units

Advanced tiling field of work

CPCCWF3005A	Carry out decorative tiling
CPCCWF3008A	Tile domestic pools and spas

General electives

BSBSMB301A	Investigate micro business opportunities
BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances
CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCCO2013A	Carry out concreting to simple forms

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC31411 Certificate III in Construction Waterproofing

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed equivalent to CPC31411
Elective units revised resulting in a number of unit identifier changes

Description

This qualification provides a trade outcome in waterproofing for the residential and commercial construction industry.

Occupational titles may include:

- Waterproofer.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry, as well as two specialist fields of work.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

Not Applicable

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Entry Requirements

Not Applicable

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:

Communication	• Communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including:
	
	   • Clear and direct communication
	
	   • Active listening
	
	   • Verbal and non-verbal language
	
	   • Questioning to identify and confirm requirements
	
	   • Language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences
	
	• Follows instructions from supervisor and other relevant persons
	
	• Understands, interprets and applies information as required from:
	
	   • Regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements
	
	   • Environmental and OHS requirements, including material safety data sheets (MSDS)
	
	   • Codes and standards
	
	   • Plans, drawings and specifications
	
	   • Design concepts
	
	   • Technical reports
	
	   • Load tables
	
	   • Safety signs and symbols
	
	   • Organisational policies and procedures
	
	• Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language
	
	• Records relevant information using standard workplace documentation
	
	• Applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment, formulas and records as required
	
	• Reports and records hazards and risks

Teamwork	• Works as part of a team • Provides assistance and encouragement to other team members • Initiates and encourages improvements in team performance • Identifies and utilises the strengths of other team members • Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities • Coordinates and actions tasks • Participates in on-site meetings
Problem solving	• Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects • Identifies typical faults and problems and takes remedial action and/or reports to supervisor • Rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment • Identifies methods of prevention and control for water penetration • Carries out tests to determine appropriateness of the installation and any contaminants, moisture or incompatible materials
Initiative and enterprise	• Identifies opportunities to improve resource efficiency and makes suggestions as appropriate • Responds to change and workplace challenges • Puts ideas into action • Maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods
Planning and organising	• Identifies hazards and implements appropriate hazard control measures • Identifies and manages risks • Selects and uses appropriate materials, tools and equipment • Carries out inspections and checks including site inspections • Determines material quantity requirements and conformity to requirements • Determines compatibility of surface material with preparation and waterproofing installation techniques • Prioritises and sequences tasks • Applies time management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Self management	• Evaluates own actions and makes judgements about performance and necessary improvements • Contributes to workplace responsibilities, such as current work site environmental/sustainability frameworks or management systems • Manages own performance to meet workplace standards • Seeks support to improve work performance • Cleans up work area, including tools and equipment
Learning	• Identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as required • Is open to learning new ideas and techniques
Technology	• Uses calculators • Uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and safely • Properly starts up, operates and shuts down equipment • Carries out pre- and post-operational checks on equipment and machines • Performs tool and equipment maintenance as required

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

• 19 units of competency:
  • 14 core units
  • 5 elective units.

A maximum of two of the five required elective units may be substituted by selecting relevant units of competency from any Certificate III or IV construction qualification or qualification in another endorsed Training Package.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

CPCCCM1012A	Work effectively and sustainably in the construction industry
CPCCCM1013A	Plan and organise work
CPCCCM1014A	Conduct workplace communication
CPCCCM1015A	Carry out measurements and calculations
CPCCCM2001A	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry

Waterproofing preparation field of work

CPCCWP2001A	Handle waterproofing materials
CPCCWP2002A	Use waterproofing tools and equipment
CPCCWP2003A	Prepare for construction waterproofing process
CPCCWP2004A	Prepare surfaces for waterproofing application

Waterproofing operations field of work

CPCCWP3001A	Apply waterproofing process to below ground level wet areas
CPCCWP3002A	Apply waterproofing process to internal wet areas
CPCCWP3003A	Apply waterproofing process to external wet areas
CPCCWP3004A	Apply waterproofing remedial processes

Elective units

BSBSMB301A	Investigate micro business opportunities
BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances
CPCCCA3012A	Frame and fit wet area fixtures
CPCCCM2002A	Carry out excavation
CPCCCM2006B	Apply basic levelling procedures
CPCCCM2007B	Use explosive power tools
CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCCM2009A	Carry out basic demolition
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCCO2013A	Carry out concreting to simple forms
CPCCSH2003A	Apply and install sealant and sealant devices

CPC31511 Certificate III in Formwork/Falsework

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed equivalent to CPC31511
Core and elective units revised resulting in a number of unit identifier changes

Description

This qualification provides a trade outcome in construction of formwork and falsework. covering work in residential and commercial applications.

Occupational titles may include:

- Formworker.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry, as well as a specialist field of work.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	- Communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including: - Clear and direct communication - Active listening - Verbal and non-verbal language - Questioning to identify and confirm requirements - Language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences - Follows instructions from supervisor and other relevant persons - Understands, interprets and applies information as required from: - Regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements - Environmental and OHS requirements, including material safety data sheets (MSDS) - Codes and standards - Plans, drawings and specifications - Schedules - Work orders - Load tables - Safety signs and symbols - Organisational policies and procedures - Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language - Records relevant information using standard workplace documentation - Applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment, formulas and records as required - Reports and records hazards and risks
Teamwork	- Works as part of a team - Provides assistance and encouragement to other team members - Initiates and encourages improvements in team performance - Identifies and utilises the strengths of other team members - Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities • Coordinates and actions tasks • Participates in on-site meetings
Problem solving	• Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects • Identifies typical faults and problems and takes remedial action and/or reports to supervisor • Rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment
Initiative and enterprise	• Identifies opportunities to improve resource efficiency and makes suggestions as appropriate • Responds to change and workplace challenges • Puts ideas into action • Maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods
Planning and organising	• Identifies hazards and implements appropriate hazard control measures • Identifies and manages risks • Selects and uses appropriate materials, tools and equipment • Carries out inspections and checks • Determines material quantity requirements • Prioritises and sequences tasks • Applies time management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements
Self management	• Evaluates own actions and makes judgements about performance and necessary improvements • Contributes to workplace responsibilities, such as current work site environmental/sustainability frameworks or management systems • Manages own performance to meet workplace standards • Seeks support to improve work performance

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	• Cleans up work area, including tools and equipment
Learning	• Identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as required • Is open to learning new ideas and techniques
Technology	• Uses calculators • Uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and safely • Properly starts up, operates and shuts down equipment • Carries out pre- and post-operational checks on equipment and machines • Performs tool and equipment maintenance as required

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 25 units of competency:
  - 19 core units
  - 6 elective units.

A maximum of two of the required six elective units may be substituted by selecting relevant units of competency from any Certificate III or IV construction qualification or qualification in another endorsed Training Package.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

CPCCCA2002B	Use carpentry tools and equipment
CPCCCA2011A	Handle carpentry materials
CPCCCA3001A	Carry out general demolition of minor building structures
CPCCCA3002A	Carry out setting out
CPCCCA3023A	Carry out levelling operations
CPCCCM1012A	Work effectively and sustainably in the construction industry
CPCCCM1013A	Plan and organise work
CPCCCM1014A	Conduct workplace communication
CPCCCM1015A	Carry out measurements and calculations
CPCCCM2001A	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCCM2002A	Carry out excavation
CPCCCM2007B	Use explosive power tools
CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCO2013A	Carry out concreting to simple forms
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry

Formwork construction field of work

CPCCCA2003A	Erect and dismantle formwork for footings and slabs on ground
CPCCCA3018A	Construct, erect and dismantle formwork for stairs and ramps
CPCCCA3019A	Erect and dismantle formwork to suspended slabs, columns, beams and walls

Elective units

BSBSMB301A	Investigate micro business opportunities
BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances
CPCCCA3014A	Construct bulkheads
CPCCCA3015A	Assemble partitions
CPCCCA3016A	Construct timber external stairs
CPCCCA3020A	Erect and dismantle jump form formwork
CPCCCA3021A	Erect and dismantle slip form formwork
CPCCCA3022A	Install curtain walling
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCSF2003A	Cut and bend materials using oxy-LPG equipment
CPCCSF2004A	Place and fix reinforcement materials
CPCCWC3003A	Install dry wall passive fire-rated systems
RIICCM210A	Install trench support
RIIOHS202A	Enter and work in confined spaces
RIIWMG203A	Drain and dewater civil construction site

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC31611 Certificate III in Paving

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed equivalent to CPC31611
Core and elective units revised resulting in a number of unit identifier changes

Description

This qualification provides a trade outcome in paving for domestic or commercial projects.

Occupational titles may include:

- Paver.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry, as well as four specialist fields of work.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:

Communication	• Communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including:
	
	  • Clear and direct communication
	
	  • Active listening
	
	  • Verbal and non-verbal language
	
	  • Questioning to identify and confirm requirements
	
	  • Language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences
	
	• Follows instructions from supervisor and other relevant persons
	
	• Understands, interprets and applies information as required from:
	
	  • Regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements
	
	  • Environmental and OHS requirements, including material safety data sheets (MSDS)
	
	  • Codes and standards
	
	  • Plans and drawings
	
	  • Specifications
	
	  • Safety signs and symbols
	
	  • Organisational policies and procedures
	
	  • Soil class charts
	
	  • Designs
	
	• Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language
	
	• Records relevant information using standard workplace documentation
	
	• Applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment, formulas and records as required
	
	• Reports and records hazards and risks

Teamwork	• Works as part of a team • Provides assistance and encouragement to other team members • Initiates and encourages improvements in team performance • Identifies and utilises the strengths of other team members • Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities • Coordinates and actions tasks • Participates in on-site meetings
Problem solving	• Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects • Identifies typical faults and problems and takes necessary remedial action • Rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment • Perform routine maintenance as required • Checks materials and products for conformity to specifications
Initiative and enterprise	• Identifies opportunities to improve resource efficiency and makes suggestions as appropriate • Responds to change and workplace challenges • Puts ideas into action • Maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods
Planning and organising	• Identifies hazards and implements appropriate hazard control measures • Selects and uses appropriate materials, tools and equipment • Determines material quantity requirements • Prioritises and sequences tasks • Applies time management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements
Self management	• Evaluates own actions and makes judgements about performance and necessary improvements • Contributes to workplace responsibilities, such as current work site environmental/sustainability frameworks or management systems • Manages own performance to meet workplace standards • Seeks support to improve work performance

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	• Cleans up work area, including tools and equipment
Learning	• Identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as required • Is open to learning new ideas and techniques
Technology	• Uses calculators • Uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and safely

Packaging Rules

Packaging rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 21 units of competency:
  - 18 core units
  - 3 elective units.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

CPCCCM1012A	Work effectively and sustainably in the construction industry
CPCCCM1013A	Plan and organise work
CPCCCM1014A	Conduct workplace communication
CPCCCM1015A	Carry out measurements and calculations
CPCCCM2001A	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCCM2004A	Handle construction materials
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry
CPCCVE1011A	Undertake a basic construction project

Segmental paving preparation field of work

CPCCCM2002A	Carry out excavation
CPCCCM2006B	Apply basic levelling procedures
CPCCCO2013A	Carry out concreting to simple forms
CPCCPA3001A	Prepare subgrade, base and bedding course for segmental paving

Segmental paver laying field of work

CPCCPA3002A	Lay segmental pavers
CPCCPA3003A	Cut segmental pavers
CPCCPA3004A	Finish segmental paving

Steps and retaining wall construction field of work

| AHCLSC307A | Implement a retaining wall project |
| CPCCBL3004A | Construct masonry steps and stairs |

Paving maintenance field of work

| CPCCPA3005A | Maintain and repair segmental paving |

Elective units

AHCLSC303A	Construct brick and/or block structures and features
BSBSMB301A	Investigate micro business opportunities
BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances
CPCCCA3001A	Carry out general demolition of minor building structures
CPCCCM2003B	Calculate and cost construction work
CPCCCM2005B	Use construction tools and equipment
CPCCDE2012A	Carry out manual general demolition
CPCCSF2004A	Place and fix reinforcement materials
RIIWMG203A	Drain and dewater civil construction site

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC31712 Certificate III in Post-Tensioning

Modification History

Version	Comment
1	This version first released with CPC08 Version 8.

Description

This qualification provides a trade outcome in post-tensioning in the construction industry.

Occupational titles may include:

- post-tensioner.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry, as well as a specialist field of work.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

Refer to CPSISC website for career and pathway information:
http://www.cpsisc.com.au/career

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Check with relevant state and territory licensing and regulatory authorities.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification
Communication	- communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including: - clear and direct communication - active listening - verbal and non-verbal language - questioning to identify and confirm requirements - language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences - follows instructions from supervisor and other relevant persons - understands, interprets and applies information as required from: - regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements - environmental and OHS requirements, including material safety data sheets (MSDS) - codes and standards - plans, drawings and specifications - schedules - load tables, including calibration certificates - safety signs and symbols - organisational policies and procedures - understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language - records relevant information using standard workplace documentation - applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment, formulas and records as required - records and reports hazards and risks
Teamwork	- works as part of a team - provides assistance and encouragement to other team members - initiates and encourages improvements in team performance - identifies and uses the strengths of other team members - relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities - coordinates and actions tasks

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification
	• participates in on-site meetings
Problem solving	• examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects • identifies typical faults and problems and takes remedial action and/or reports to supervisor • rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment • investigates and resolves discrepancies in coding, numbering and materials
Initiative and enterprise	• identifies opportunities to improve resource efficiency and makes suggestions as appropriate • responds to change and workplace challenges • puts ideas into action • maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods
Planning and organising	• identifies hazards and implements appropriate hazard control measures • identifies and manages risks • carries out site inspection to identify requirements • selects and uses appropriate materials, cutting methods, tools and equipment • determines material quantity requirements • prioritises and sequences tasks • applies time-management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements
Self-management	• evaluates own actions and makes judgements about performance and necessary improvements • contributes to workplace responsibilities, such as current work site environmental/sustainability frameworks and management systems • manages own performance to meet workplace standards

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification
	• seeks support to improve work performance • cleans up work area, including tools and equipment
Learning	• identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as required • is open to learning new ideas and techniques
Technology	• uses calculators • uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and safely • carries out pre- and post-operational checks on equipment and machines • performs tool and equipment maintenance as required

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

• 17 units of competency:

  • 12 core units

  • 5 elective units.

The elective units must ensure the integrity of the AQF alignment and contribute to a valid, industry-supported vocational outcome and are to be chosen as follows:

• 5 units from the elective units listed below

• 1 of the units may be chosen from other Certificate III qualifications in CPC08 or another current Training Package or accredited course.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

CPCCCM1012A	Work effectively and sustainably in the construction industry
CPCCCM1014A	Conduct workplace communication
CPCCCM1015A	Carry out measurements and calculations
CPCCCM2001A	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCCM2004A	Handle construction materials
CPCCCM2005B	Use construction tools and equipment
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry
CPCCSF2002A	Use steelfixing tools and equipment
CPCCSF3002A	Carry out monostrand post-tensioning
CPCCSF3003A	Carry out multistrand post-tensioning
CPCCSF3004A	Carry out stressbar post-tensioning

Elective units

CPCCCO3026A	Carry out repair and rectification of concrete
CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCCO2014A	Carry out concrete work
CPCCSF2005A	Arc weld reinforcement steel
CPCCSF2007A	Splice and anchor using mechanical methods
CPCPCM2053A	Weld using manual metal arc welding equipment
CPCPCM4011A	Carry out work-based risk control processes
RIICFW302A	Install temporary and permanent rock anchors
RIIOHS202A	Enter and work in confined spaces

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC31812 Certificate III in Shopfitting

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed not equivalent to CPC31811
Core and elective units revised resulting in a number of unit identifier changes
Change to core unit:

* CPCCSH3004A revised and not equivalent to CPCCSH3006A

Description

This qualification provides a trade outcome in shopfitting.
Occupational titles may include:

* Shopfitter.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry, as well as a specialist field of work.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	- Communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including: - clear and direct communication - active listening - verbal and non-verbal language - questioning to identify and confirm requirements - language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences - follows instructions from supervisor and other relevant persons - Understands, interprets and applies information as required from: - Regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements - Environmental and OHS requirements, including material safety data sheets (MSDS) - Codes and standards - Plans and drawings - Specifications - Safety signs and symbols - Organisational policies and procedures - Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language - Records relevant information using standard workplace documentation - Applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment, formulas and records as required - Reports and records hazards and risks
Teamwork	- Works as part of a team - Provides assistance and encouragement to other team members

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	• Initiates and encourages improvements in team performance • Identifies and utilises the strengths of other team members • Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities • Coordinates and actions tasks • Participates in on-site meetings
Problem solving	• Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects • Identifies typical faults and problems and takes necessary remedial action • Rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment • Performs routine maintenance as required • Checks materials and products for conformity to specifications
Initiative and enterprise	• Identifies opportunities to improve resource efficiency and makes suggestions as appropriate • Responds to change and workplace challenges • Puts ideas into action • Maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods
Planning and organising	• Identifies hazards and implements appropriate hazard control measures • Selects and uses appropriate materials, tools and equipment • Determines material quantity requirements • Prioritises and sequences tasks • Applies time management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Self management	• Evaluates own actions and makes judgements about performance and necessary improvements • Contributes to workplace responsibilities, such as current work site environmental/sustainability frameworks or management systems • Manages own performance to meet workplace standards • Seeks support to improve work performance • Cleans up work area, including tools and equipment
Learning	• Identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as required • Is open to learning new ideas and techniques
Technology	• Uses calculators • Uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and safely

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 30 units of competency:
  - 19 core units
  - 11 elective units.

A maximum of two of the required eleven elective units may be substituted by selecting relevant units of competency from any Certificate III or IV construction qualification or qualification in another endorsed Training Package.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with

prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

CPCCCM1012A	Work effectively and sustainably in the construction industry
CPCCCM1013A	Plan and organise work
CPCCCM1014A	Conduct workplace communication
CPCCCM1015A	Carry out measurements and calculations
CPCCCM2001A	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCCM2004A	Handle construction materials
CPCCCM2005B	Use construction tools and equipment
CPCCCM2006B	Apply basic levelling procedures
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry

Shopfitting field of work

CPCCCA3010A	Install and replace windows and doors
CPCCJN3001A	Use static machines
CPCCJN3005A	Cut and install glass
CPCCSH2001A	Prepare surfaces
CPCCSH2002A	Use aluminium sections for fabrication
CPCCSH3001A	Set out and assemble cabinets, showcases, wall units, counters and workstations
CPCCSH3002A	Set out and fabricate shopfront commercial entries bulkheads and component fittings
CPCCSH3003A	Assemble and install shopfront commercial entries bulkheads and components
CPCCSH3005A	Apply and trim decorative finishes
CPCCSH3006A	Apply finishes

Elective units

BSBSMB301A	Investigate micro business opportunities
BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances
CPCCCA3001A	Carry out general demolition of minor building structures
CPCCCA3013A	Install lining, panelling and moulding
CPCCCA3014A	Construct bulkheads
CPCCCA3015A	Assemble partitions
CPCCCM2003B	Calculate and cost construction work
CPCCCM2007B	Use explosive power tools
CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCCO2013A	Carry out concreting to simple forms
CPCCJN3002A	Use computer-controlled machinery
CPCCJN3003A	Manufacture components for door and window frames and doors
CPCCPB3015A	Install acoustic and thermal environmental protection systems
CPCCSF2003A	Cut and bend materials using oxy-LPG equipment
CPCCSH2003A	Apply and install sealant and sealant devices
CPCCWC3004A	Install suspended ceilings
LMFFM3006B	Install furnishing products
LMFFM3013B	Measure and draw site layout for manufactured furniture products
LMFFM3028B	Fabricate synthetic solid surface products
LMFFM3030B	Set up, operate and maintain CNC sizing machines

LMFFM3031B	Set up, operate and maintain CNC machining and processing centres

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC31912 Certificate III in Joinery

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed equivalent to CPC31912

- elective unit updated:
  - CPCCJN2002A to current equivalent version (CPCCJN2002B Prepare for off-site manufacturing process)
- pathways information added

Description

This qualification provides a trade outcome in joinery covering work for residential and commercial applications.

Occupational titles may include:

- Joiner.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry, as well as a specialist field of work.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

This qualification is suitable for an Australian Apprenticeship pathway.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Check with relevant state and territory licensing and regulatory authorities. State and territory jurisdictions may have different regulatory requirements.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	- Communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including: - Clear and direct communication - Active listening - Verbal and non-verbal language - Questioning to identify and confirm requirements - Language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences - Follows instructions from supervisor and other relevant persons - Understands, interprets and applies information as required from: - Regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements - Environmental and WHS requirements, including safety data sheets (SDS) - Codes and standards - Plans and drawings - Specifications - Safety signs and symbols - Organisational policies and procedures - Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language - Records relevant information using standard workplace documentation - Applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment, formulas and records as required - Reports and records hazards and risks
Teamwork	- Works as part of a team - Provides assistance and encouragement to other team members - Initiates and encourages improvements in team performance - Identifies and utilises the strengths of other team members - Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities - Coordinates and actions tasks

- Participates in on-site meetings

Problem solving
- Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects
- Identifies typical faults and problems and takes necessary remedial action
- Rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment
- Performs routine maintenance as required
- Checks materials and products for conformity to specifications
- Carries out data input adjustments

Initiative and enterprise
- Identifies opportunities to improve resource efficiency and makes suggestions as appropriate
- Responds to change and workplace challenges
- Puts ideas into action
- Maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods

Planning and organising
- Identifies hazards and implements appropriate hazard control measures
- Selects and uses appropriate materials, tools and equipment
- Determines material quantity requirements
- Prioritises and sequences tasks
- Applies time management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements

Self management
- Evaluates own actions and makes judgements about performance and necessary improvements
- Contributes to workplace responsibilities, such as current work site environmental/sustainability frameworks or management systems
- Manages own performance to meet workplace standards
- Seeks support to improve work performance
- Cleans up work area, including tools and equipment

Learning
- Identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as

required
- Is open to learning new ideas and techniques

Technology
- Uses calculators
- Uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and safely including computer-controlled equipment

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

* 30 units of competency:
  * 16 core units
  * 14 elective units.

A maximum of two of the required fourteen elective units may be substituted by selecting relevant units of competency from any Certificate III or IV construction qualification or qualification in another endorsed Training Package.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

CPCCCA2002B	Use carpentry tools and equipment
CPCCCA2011A	Handle carpentry materials
CPCCCM1012A	Work effectively and sustainably in the construction industry
CPCCCM1013A	Plan and organise work
CPCCCM1014A	Conduct workplace communication
CPCCCM1015A	Carry out measurements and calculations
CPCCCM2001A	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCCM2006B	Apply basic levelling procedures
CPCCCM2007B	Use explosive power tools
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry

Joinery - machining and component manufacture and assembly field of work

CPCCJN3001A	Use static machines
CPCCJN3002A	Use computer-controlled machinery
CPCCJN3003A	Manufacture components for door and window frames and doors
CPCCJN3004A	Manufacture joinery components
CPCCSH3001A	Set out and assemble cabinets, showcases, wall units, counters and workstations

Elective units

Joinery - stairs field of work

CPCCJS3002A	Manufacture stair components for straight flighted stairs
CPCCJS3003A	Assemble and install stairs
CPCCJS3004A	Manufacture and install continuous handrailing and special stair components
CPCCJS3006A	Construct fabricated stairs
CPCCJS3011A	Design and set out stairs

Stair installation field of work

CPCCCA3010A	Install and replace windows and doors
CPCCCA3012A	Frame and fit wet area fixtures
CPCCCA3013A	Install lining, panelling and moulding
CPCCCA3016A	Construct timber external stairs

General electives

BSBSMB301A	Investigate micro business opportunities
BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances
CPCCCA3001A	Carry out general demolition of minor building structures
CPCCCA3011A	Refurbish timber sashes to window frames
CPCCCA3014A	Construct bulkheads
CPCCCA3015A	Assemble partitions
CPCCJN2001A	Assemble components
CPCCJN2002B	Prepare for off-site manufacturing process
CPCCJN2003A	Package manufactured products for transport
CPCCJN3005A	Cut and install glass
CPCCPD3021A	Prepare surfaces for painting
CPCCSF2003A	Cut and bend materials using oxy-LPG equipment
CPCCSF2004A	Place and fix reinforcement materials
CPCCSH2003A	Apply and install sealant and sealant devices
CPCCSH3005A	Apply and trim decorative finishes
CPCCSH3006A	Apply finishes
CPCCST2005A	Carry out load slinging of off-site materials

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC32011 Certificate III in Carpentry and Joinery

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed equivalent to CPC32011

Description

This qualification provides a trade outcome in carpentry and joinery, covering work in residential and commercial applications.

Occupational titles may include:

- Carpenter and joiner.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry, as well as two specialist fields of work.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:

Communication	• Communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including:
	  • clear and direct communication
	  • active listening
	  • verbal and non-verbal language
	  • questioning to identify and confirm requirements
	  • language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences
	  • follows instructions from supervisor and other relevant persons
	• Understands, interprets and applies information as required from:
	  • Regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements
	  • Environmental and OHS requirements, including material safety data sheets (MSDS)
	  • Codes and standards
	  • Plans and drawings
	  • Specifications
	  • Safety signs and symbols
	  • Organisational policies and procedures
	• Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language
	• Records relevant information using standard workplace documentation
	• Applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment, formulas and records as required
	• Reports and records hazards and risks

Teamwork	• Works as part of a team • Provides assistance and encouragement to other team members • Initiates and encourages improvements in team performance • Identifies and utilises the strengths of other team members • Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities • Coordinates and actions tasks

	• Participates in on-site meetings
Problem solving	• Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects • Identifies typical faults and problems and takes necessary remedial action • Rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment • Performs routine maintenance as required • Checks materials and products for conformity to specifications • Carries out data input adjustments
Initiative and enterprise	• Identifies opportunities to improve resource efficiency and makes suggestions as appropriate • Responds to change and workplace challenges • Puts ideas into action • Maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods
Planning and organising	• Identifies hazards and implements appropriate hazard control measures • Selects and uses appropriate materials, tools and equipment • Determines material quantity requirements • Prioritises and sequences tasks • Applies time management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements
Self management	• Evaluates own actions and makes judgements about performance and necessary improvements • Contributes to workplace responsibilities, such as current work site environmental/sustainability frameworks or management systems • Manages own performance to meet workplace standards • Seeks support to improve work performance • Cleans up work area, including tools and equipment

Learning	• Identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as required
	• Is open to learning new ideas and techniques
Technology	• Uses calculators
	• Uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and safely including computer-controlled equipment

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 32 units of competency:
  - 28 core units
  - 4 elective units.

A maximum of two of the four required elective units may be substituted by selecting relevant units of competency from any Certificate III or IV construction qualification or qualification in another endorsed Training Package.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

CPCCCA2002B	Use carpentry tools and equipment
CPCCCA2011A	Handle carpentry materials
CPCCCA3001A	Carry out general demolition of minor building structures
CPCCCA3002A	Carry out setting out
CPCCCA3010A	Install and replace windows and doors
CPCCCA3013A	Install lining, panelling and moulding
CPCCCA3017B	Install exterior cladding
CPCCCA3019A	Erect and dismantle formwork to suspended slabs, columns, beams and walls
CPCCCA3023A	Carry out levelling operations
CPCCCM1012A	Work effectively and sustainably in the construction industry
CPCCCM1013A	Plan and organise work
CPCCCM1014A	Conduct workplace communication
CPCCCM1015A	Carry out measurements and calculations
CPCCCM2001A	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCCM2007B	Use explosive power tools
CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCO2013A	Carry out concreting to simple forms
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry

Construction and erection of frames, trusses, eaves and roofs field of work

CPCCCA3003A	Install flooring systems
CPCCCA3004A	Construct wall frames
CPCCCA3005B	Construct ceiling frames
CPCCCA3006B	Erect roof trusses
CPCCCA3007C	Construct pitched roofs
CPCCCA3008B	Construct eaves

Joinery - machining and component manufacture and assembly field of work

CPCCJN3001A	Use static machines
CPCCJN3003A	Manufacture components for door and window frames and doors
CPCCJN3004A	Manufacture joinery components

Elective units

Carpentry installation field of work

CPCCCA3012A	Frame and fit wet area fixtures
CPCCCA3016A	Construct timber external stairs

Joinery - stairs field of work

CPCCJN3002A	Use computer-controlled machinery
CPCCJS3002A	Manufacture stair components for straight flighted stairs
CPCCJS3003A	Assemble and install stairs
CPCCJS3004A	Manufacture and install continuous handrailing and special stair components
CPCCJS3006A	Construct fabricated stairs
CPCCJS3011A	Design and set out stairs

General electives

BSBSMB301A	Investigate micro business opportunities
BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances
CPCCCA3009B	Construct advanced roofs
CPCCCA3011A	Refurbish timber sashes to window frames
CPCCCA3014A	Construct bulkheads
CPCCCA3015A	Assemble partitions
CPCCCA3022A	Install curtain walling
CPCCCM2002A	Carry out excavation
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCSF2003A	Cut and bend materials using oxy-LPG equipment
CPCCSF2004A	Place and fix reinforcement materials
CPCCSH2003A	Apply and install sealant and sealant devices
CPCCSH3001A	Set out and assemble cabinets, showcases, wall units, counters and workstations
CPCCWC3003A	Install dry wall passive fire-rated systems
RIICCM210A	Install trench support
RIIOHS202A	Enter and work in confined spaces
RIIWMG203A	Drain and dewater civil construction site

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC32111 Certificate III in Signage

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed equivalent to CPC32111
Elective units revised resulting in a number of unit identifier changes
Elective imported unit replaced with updated version
New elective units added:

* CPCCSI3015A
* CPCCSI3016A

Description

This qualification provides a trade outcome in signage.

Occupational titles may include:

* Signwriter
* Sign manufacturer.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry, as well as a specialist field of work.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	- Communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including: - Clear and direct communication - Active listening - Verbal and non-verbal language - Questioning to identify and confirm requirements - Language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences - Follows instructions from supervisor and other relevant persons - Understands, interprets and applies information as required from: - Regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements - Environmental and OHS requirements, including material safety data sheets (MSDS) - Codes and standards - Plans and drawings - Specifications - Safety signs and symbols - Organisational policies and procedures - Client briefs - Designs - Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language - Records relevant information using standard workplace documentation - Applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment, formulas and records as required - Reports and records hazards and risks
Teamwork	- Works as part of a team - Provides assistance and encouragement to other team members - Initiates and encourages improvements in team performance - Identifies and utilises the strengths of other team members - Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities • Coordinates and actions tasks • Participates in on-site meetings
Problem solving	• Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects • Identifies typical faults and problems and takes necessary remedial action • Rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment • Performs routine maintenance as required • Checks materials and products for conformity to specifications
Initiative and enterprise	• Identifies opportunities to improve resource efficiency and makes suggestions as appropriate • Responds to change and workplace challenges • Puts ideas into action • Maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods
Planning and organising	• Identifies hazards and implements appropriate hazard control measures • Selects and uses appropriate materials, tools and equipment • Determines material quantity requirements • Prioritises and sequences tasks • Applies time management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements
Self management	• Evaluates own actions and makes judgements about performance and necessary improvements • Contributes to workplace responsibilities, such as current work site environmental/sustainability frameworks or management systems • Manages own performance to meet workplace standards • Seeks support to improve work performance

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	• Cleans up work area, including tools and equipment
Learning	• Identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as required • Is open to learning new ideas and techniques
Technology	• Uses calculators • Uses computer system and relevant software including to produce designs • Uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and safely

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 21 units of competency:
  - 14 core units
  - 7 elective units.

A maximum of two of the required seven elective units may be substituted by selecting relevant units of competency from any Certificate III or IV construction qualification or qualification in another endorsed Training Package.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

CPCCCM1012A	Work effectively and sustainably in the construction industry
CPCCCM1013A	Plan and organise work
CPCCCM1014A	Conduct workplace communication
CPCCCM1015A	Carry out measurements and calculations
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry

Signage field of work

CPCCSI2001A	Use colour for signage
CPCCSI2002A	Lay out and design signage
CPCCSI2003A	Prepare surfaces for signage
CPCCSI2004A	Produce digital signage
CPCCSI2005A	Fabricate signage
CPCCSI2006A	Signwrite to simple forms
CPCCSI2007A	Apply fasteners and fixings
CPCCSI3001A	Produce vinyl signage
CPCCSI3002A	Use rotary router

Elective units

BSBSMB301A	Investigate micro business opportunities
BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances
CPCCCM2006B	Apply basic levelling procedures
CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCCM3003A	Work safely around power sources, services and assets
CPCCCO2013A	Carry out concreting to simple forms
CPCCSI3003A	Signwrite to decorative forms
CPCCSI3004A	Apply advanced vinyl applications
CPCCSI3005A	Use engraving systems
CPCCSI3006A	Apply gilding to signage
CPCCSI3007A	Apply lines and scrolls
CPCCSI3008A	Write showcards and chalkboards
CPCCSI3009A	Screen-print signage
CPCCSI3010A	Hand render pictorials
CPCCSI3011A	Use LED technology for signage
CPCCSI3012A	Apply electrical theory for illuminated signage
CPCCSI3013A	Install LED systems
CPCCSI3014A	Manufacture gas-charged glass-formed illuminated signage
CPCCSI3015A	Produce airbrushed signage
CPCCSI3016A	Produce digital signage using advanced software applications
MEM05010C	Apply fabrication, forming and shaping techniques

TLILIC2001A	Licence to operate a forklift truck

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC32211 Certificate III in Joinery (Stairs)

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed equivalent to CPC32211
Core and elective units revised resulting in a number of unit identifier changes
Change to elective unit:
CPCCSH3004A revised but deemed not equivalent to CPCCSH3006A

Description

This qualification provides a trade outcome in stair building and installation, covering work for residential and commercial applications.

Occupational titles may include:

- Stair builder.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry, as well as a specialist field of work.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:

Communication	• Communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including:
	  • Clear and direct communication
	  • Active listening
	  • Verbal and non-verbal language
	  • Questioning to identify and confirm requirements
	  • Language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences
	• Follows instructions from supervisor and other relevant persons
	• Understands, interprets and applies information as required from:
	  • Regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements
	  • Environmental and OHS requirements, including material safety data sheets (MSDS)
	  • Codes and standards
	  • Plans and drawings
	  • Specifications
	  • Safety signs and symbols
	  • Organisational policies and procedures
	• Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language
	• Records relevant information using standard workplace documentation
	• Applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment, formulas and records as required
	• Reports and records hazards and risks

Teamwork	• Works as part of a team • Provides assistance and encouragement to other team members • Initiates and encourages improvements in team performance • Identifies and utilises the strengths of other team members • Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities • Coordinates and actions tasks • Participates in on-site meetings

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Problem solving	• Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects • Identifies typical faults and problems and takes necessary remedial action • Rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment • Performs routine maintenance as required • Checks materials and products for conformity to specifications • Carries out data input adjustments
Initiative and enterprise	• Identifies opportunities to improve resource efficiency and makes suggestions as appropriate • Responds to change and workplace challenges • Puts ideas into action • Maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods
Planning and organising	• Identifies hazards and implements appropriate hazard control measures • Selects and uses appropriate materials, tools and equipment • Determines material quantity requirements • Prioritises and sequences tasks • Applies time management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements
Self management	• Evaluates own actions and makes judgements about performance and necessary improvements • Contributes to workplace responsibilities, such as current work site environmental/sustainability frameworks or management systems • Manages own performance to meet workplace standards • Seeks support to improve work performance • Cleans up work area, including tools and equipment

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Learning	• Identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as required • Is open to learning new ideas and techniques
Technology	• Uses calculators • Uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and safely including computer-controlled equipment

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 27 units of competency:
  - 18 core units
  - 9 elective units.

A maximum of two of the required nine elective units may be substituted by selecting relevant units of competency from any Certificate III or IV construction qualification or qualification in another endorsed Training Package.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

CPCCCA2002B	Use carpentry tools and equipment
CPCCCA2011A	Handle carpentry materials
CPCCCA3023A	Carry out levelling operations
CPCCCM1012A	Work effectively and sustainably in the construction industry
CPCCCM1013A	Plan and organise work
CPCCCM1014A	Conduct workplace communication
CPCCCM1015A	Carry out measurements and calculations
CPCCCM2001A	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry

Joinery - stairs field of work

CPCCJN3001A	Use static machines
CPCCJN3002A	Use computer-controlled machinery
CPCCJS3002A	Manufacture stair components for straight flighted stairs
CPCCJS3003A	Assemble and install stairs
CPCCJS3004A	Manufacture and install continuous handrailing and special stair components
CPCCJS3005A	Manufacture stair components for curved and geometric stairs
CPCCJS3006A	Construct fabricated stairs
CPCCJS3011A	Design and set out stairs

Elective units

BSBSMB301A	Investigate micro business opportunities
BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances
CPCCCA3013A	Install lining, panelling and moulding
CPCCCA3015A	Assemble partitions
CPCCCA3016A	Construct timber external stairs
CPCCCM2007B	Use explosive power tools
CPCCCO2013A	Carry out concreting to simple forms
CPCCJN2001A	Assemble components
CPCCJN2003A	Package manufactured products for transport
CPCCJN3005A	Cut and install glass
CPCCPD3021A	Prepare surfaces for painting
CPCCPD3022A	Apply paint by brush and roller
CPCCPD3024A	Apply paint by spray
CPCCSH2002A	Use aluminium sections for fabrication
CPCCSH2003A	Apply and install sealant and sealant devices
CPCCSH3005A	Apply and trim decorative finishes
CPCCSH3006A	Apply finishes
CPCCST2005A	Carry out load slinging of off-site materials

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC32313 Certificate III in Stonemasonry (Monumental/Installation)

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed not equivalent to CPC32311
Qualification packaging amended:

- composition of core revised:
    - CPCCCM2005B Use construction tools and equipment added
    - CPCCST2001A Prepare for stonemasonry construction process deleted
    - CPCCST2002A revised resulting in non-equivalent CPCCST2006A Identify and use stone products
    - CPCCST3005A revised resulting in non-equivalent CPCCST3022A Carry out profile work
- minor change to elective packaging wording, without changing intent
- elective unit added:
    - CPCCCM2009A Carry out basic demolition
- 7 new units rewritten and reinstated into elective pool from previous BCF and BCG Training Packages:
    - CPCCST3015A Apply gilding to stone
    - CPCCST3016A Build solid stonemasonry walls
    - CPCCST3017A Construct stone arches
    - CPCCST3018A Inlay lead to stone
    - CPCCST3019A Lay stonemasonry stairs
    - CPCCST3020A Produce reconstituted stone
    - CPCCST3021A Renovate and restore stone work
- pathways information added

Description

This qualification is designed to meet the needs of stonemasons working with sandstone, limestone, marble and other types of stone and stone products to produce stone monuments, buildings and building components, such as walls, floors, arches, chimneys, stairs, windows, decorative mouldings, fireplaces and benchtops.

Occupational titles may include:

- Construction mason
- Finisher
- Stonemason.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry, as well as a specialist field of work.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

This qualification is suitable for an Australian Apprenticeship pathway.
Refer to CPSISC website for further career and pathway information:
http://www.cpsisc.com.au/career http://www.cpsisc.com.au/career

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Check with relevant state and territory licensing and regulatory authorities. State and Territory jurisdictions may have different regulatory requirements for work carried out on heritage structures.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification
Communication	- Communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including: - Clear and direct communication - Active listening - Verbal and non-verbal language - Questioning to identify and confirm requirements - Language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences - Follows instructions from supervisor and other relevant persons - Understands, interprets and applies information as required from: - Codes and standards - Environmental and work health and safety (WHS) requirements, including safety data sheets (SDS) - Organisational policies and procedures - Plans and drawings - Regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements - Safety signs and symbols - Specifications - Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language - Records relevant information using standard workplace documentation - Applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment, formulas and records as required - Reports and records hazards and risks

Teamwork	- Works as part of a team - Provides assistance and encouragement to other team members - Initiates and encourages improvements in team performance - Identifies and uses the strengths of other team members - Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities - Coordinates and actions tasks - Participates in on-site meetings
Problem solving	- Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects - Identifies typical faults and problems and takes necessary remedial action - Rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment - Performs routine maintenance as required - Checks materials and products for conformity to specifications - Carries out data input adjustments - Manages own performance to meet workplace standards - Seeks support to improve work performance - Cleans up work area, including tools and equipment
Initiative and enterprise	- Identifies opportunities to improve resource efficiency and makes suggestions as appropriate - Responds to change and workplace challenges - Puts ideas into action - Maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods
Planning and organising	- Identifies hazards and implements appropriate hazard control measures - Selects and uses appropriate materials, tools and equipment - Determines material quantity requirements - Prioritises and sequences tasks - Applies time management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements

Self-management	• Evaluates own actions and makes judgements about performance and necessary improvements • Contributes to workplace responsibilities, such as current work site environmental/sustainability frameworks or management systems
Learning	• Identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as required • Is open to learning new ideas and techniques
Technology	• Uses calculators • Uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and safely

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 30 units of competency:
  - 21 core units
  - 9 elective units.

The elective units must ensure the integrity of the AQF alignment and contribute to a valid, industry-supported vocational outcome and are to be chosen as follows:

- 9 units from the elective units listed below
- 2 of the units may be chosen from other Certificate III qualifications in CPC08 or another current Training Package or accredited course.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

CPCCCA3002A	Carry out setting out
CPCCCA3023A	Carry out levelling operations
CPCCCM1012A	Work effectively and sustainably in the construction industry
CPCCCM1013A	Plan and organise work
CPCCCM1014A	Conduct workplace communication
CPCCCM1015A	Carry out measurements and calculations
CPCCCM2001A	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCCM2002A	Carry out excavation
CPCCCM2005B	Use construction tools and equipment
CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCCO2013A	Carry out concreting to simple forms
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction

	industry
CPCCST2003A	Finish stone
CPCCST2004A	Lay stone
CPCCST2006A	Identify and use stone products
CPCCST3001A	Dress and mould stone
CPCCST3002A	Shape solid stone
CPCCST3003A	Split stone manually
CPCCST3004A	Dress stone manually
CPCCST3006A	Machine stone
CPCCST3022A	Carry out profile work

Elective units

BSBSMB301A	Investigate micro business opportunities
BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances
CPCCBL3016A	Construct battered masonry walls and piers
CPCCCA3014A	Construct bulkheads
CPCCCM2007B	Use explosive power tools
CPCCCM2009A	Carry out basic demolition
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCJN2001A	Assemble components
CPCCJN2003A	Package manufactured products for transport
CPCCPA3001A	Prepare subgrade, base and bedding course for segmental paving

CPCCPA3002A	Lay segmental pavers
CPCCPA3003A	Cut segmental pavers
CPCCST2005A	Carry out load slinging of off-site materials
CPCCST3007A	Turn stone
CPCCST3009A	Use computer-controlled static machinery to produce stone components
CPCCST3010A	Set out and cut letters in stone
CPCCST3011A	Plan monument construction
CPCCST3012A	Build stone veneer walls
CPCCST3013A	Carry out cemetery monument fixing
CPCCST3014A	Set and anchor stone facades
CPCCST3015A	Apply gilding to stone
CPCCST3016A	Build solid stonemasonry walls
CPCCST3017A	Construct stone arches
CPCCST3018A	Inlay lead to stone
CPCCST3019A	Lay stonemasonry stairs
CPCCST3020A	Produce reconstituted stone
CPCCST3021A	Renovate and restore stone work

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC32413 Certificate III in Plumbing

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed not equivalent to CPC32412

Qualification packaging amended:

- core gas unit CPCPGS3058A replaced with non-equivalent unit CPCPGS3061A Install and commission Type A gas appliances
- prerequisite unit to CPCCCM2008B (CPCCOHS2001A Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry) added to elective streams where CPCCCM2008B appears
- Water stream elective unit CPCPFS3033A revised to non-equivalent unit CPCPFS3045A Fit off sprinkler heads, controls and ancillary equipment
- imported units for the purpose of ARC licensing added to the Mechanical Services elective stream:
  - UEENEEE101A Apply Occupational Health and Safety regulations, codes and practices in the workplace
  - UEENEEJ102A Prepare and connect refrigerant tubing and fittings
  - UEENEEJ105A Position, assemble and start up single head split air conditioning and water heating heat pump systems
  - UEENEEJ172A Recover, pressure test, evacuate, charge and leak test refrigerants – split systems
- pathways information added

Description

This qualification provides a trade outcome in plumbing.

Occupational titles may include:

- Plumber
- Plumber and drainer
- Plumber and gasfitter
- Gasfitter
- Roof plumber.

The qualification has core and elective unit of competency requirements that cover common and specialist skills for the plumbing industry in six specialist streams:

- Stream 1 Water
- Stream 2 Sanitary
- Stream 3 Drainage
- Stream 4 Mechanical services
- Stream 5 Roofing
- Stream 6 Gas services.

The plumbing industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

This qualification is suitable for an Australian Apprenticeship pathway.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

This is a licensed occupation. Check with relevant state and territory licensing and regulatory authorities. State and territory jurisdictions may have different regulatory requirements.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification

Communication	• Communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including:
	  • Clear and direct communication
	  • Active listening
	  • Verbal and non-verbal language
	  • Questioning to identify and confirm requirements
	  • Language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences
	• Follows instructions from supervisor and other relevant persons
	• Understands, interprets and applies information as required from:
	  • Regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements
	  • Environmental and WHS requirements, including safety data sheets (SDS)
	  • Codes and standards
	  • Plans, drawings and specifications
	  • Schedules
	  • Load tables
	  • Designs
	  • Safety signs and symbols
	  • Organisational policies and procedures
	• Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language
	• Uses industry-accepted visual communications, including hand signals
	• Reports and records routine workplace and regulatory information including test data
	• Applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment, formulas and records as required
	• Reports and records hazards and risks

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification
Teamwork	• Works as part of a team • Provides assistance and encouragement to other team members • Initiates and encourages improvements in team performance • Works with others to plan and sequence tasks • Identifies and uses the strengths of other team members • Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities • Participates in workplace meetings
Problem solving	• Responds effectively to hazards, risks, emergencies and first aid situations • Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects • Identifies typical faults and problems and takes remedial actions and/or reports to supervisor • Performance tests penetration to ensure correct fit and remedies as required • Rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment • Locates and clears plumbing blockages • Tests systems and services • Calculates water flow rates, ventilation requirements and gas storage capacity • Rectifies incorrect roofing installations • Assesses roof work site safety • Locates and repairs gas leaks
Initiative and enterprise	• Maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods • Responds to change and workplace challenges • Designs domestic irrigation systems • Designs and fabricates roof coverings • Determines requirements for heating system installations, roof water storage, medical gas pipeline systems, appliance installations, flue installations, and gas piping system purging

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification
Planning and organising	• Prepares work area • Identifies and obtains necessary documentation • Collects, analyses and organises workplace information • Selects and uses appropriate materials, tools and equipment • Carries out site inspections • Determines material quantity requirements and conformity to requirements • Coordinates delivery of materials • Fabricates, sets out, installs and commissions components, equipment and systems • Plans drainage system layouts • Prioritises and sequences tasks • Applies time management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements
Self management	• Recognises obligations and accepts responsibility for own work and safety • Recognises quality requirements and completes work to expected standard • Identifies personal career development needs and sets own and team work goals • Participates in workplace induction • Cleans up work area, including tools and equipment • Seeks support to improve work performance
Learning	• Identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as required • Is open to learning new ideas and techniques • Participates in workplace induction
Technology	• Uses electricity and electrical equipment safely • Uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification
	safely
	• Properly starts up, operates and shuts down equipment
	• Identifies technological trends that may affect the plumbing and services sector
	• Carries out pre- and post-operational checks on tools and equipment
	• Performs tools, equipment and systems maintenance as required
	• Installs and adjusts a range of water service and gas controlling and regulating devices, as well as a variety of plumbing related pumps, systems, components and appliances
	• Installs, tests and maintains fire protection installations and component assemblies, domestic sprinkler systems, heating ventilation, and air conditioning and air cooling systems

Packaging Rules

Units of competency from a minimum of four of the following six plumbing streams are required for award of this qualification.

Stream 1 Water and Stream 2 Sanitary are mandatory.

The following units of competency are required for award of this qualification:

Stream 1 Water (mandatory): 24 core units and 5 elective units from the water stream

and Stream 2 Sanitary (mandatory): 6 core units and 4 elective units from the sanitary stream.

Plus two of the following four streams:

Stream 3 Drainage: 9 core units and 3 elective units from the drainage stream

Stream 4 Mechanical services: 4 core units and 11 elective units from the mechanical services stream

Stream 5 Roofing: 8 core units and 4 elective units from the roofing stream

Stream 6 Gas services: 12 core units and 5 elective units from the gas services stream

NB: Units of competency achieved in one stream count as credit for the same unit in the core or elective requirements for any other stream.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

Water stream

CPCPCM2039A	Carry out interactive workplace communication
CPCPCM2040A	Read plans and calculate plumbing quantities
CPCPCM2041A	Work effectively in the plumbing and services sector
CPCPCM2043A	Carry out WHS requirements
CPCPCM2045A	Handle and store plumbing materials
CPCPCM2046A	Use plumbing hand and power tools
CPCPCM2047A	Carry out levelling
CPCPCM2050A	Mark out materials
CPCPCM2052A	Weld using oxy-acetylene equipment
CPCPCM2053A	Weld using manual metal arc welding equipment
CPCPCM2054A	Carry out simple concreting and rendering
CPCPCM2055A	Work safely on roofs
CPCPCM3021A	Flash penetrations through roofs and walls
CPCPCM3022A	Weld polyethylene and polypropylene pipes using fusion method
CPCPCM3023A	Fabricate and install non-ferrous pressure piping
CPCPFS3031A	Fabricate and install fire hydrant and hose reel systems

CPCPWT3020A	Connect and install storage tanks to a domestic water supply
CPCPWT3021A	Set out and install water services
CPCPWT3022A	Install and adjust water service controls and devices
CPCPWT3023A	Install and commission water heating systems
CPCPWT3025A	Install water pumpsets
CPCPWT3026A	Fit off and commission heated and cold water services
CPCPWT3027A	Connect irrigation systems from drinking water supply
HLTFA211A	Provide basic emergency life support

Sanitary stream

CPCPCM2048A	Cut and join sheet metal
CPCPDR2021A	Locate and clear blockages
CPCPSN3011B	Plan layout of a residential sanitary plumbing system
CPCPSN3022A	Install discharge pipes
CPCPSN3023A	Fabricate and install sanitary stacks
CPCPSN3024A	Install and fit off sanitary fixtures

Drainage stream

CPCPDR2021A	Locate and clear blockages
CPCPDR2022A	Install domestic treatment plants
CPCPDR2024A	Install stormwater and sub-soil drainage systems
CPCPDR2025A	Drain work site
CPCPDR2026A	Install prefabricated inspection openings and enclosures
CPCPDR3021A	Plan layout of a residential sanitary drainage system
CPCPDR3022A	Install below ground sanitary drainage systems
CPCPDR3023A	Install on-site disposal systems
RIICCM210A	Install trench support

Mechanical services stream

CPCPCM2048A	Cut and join sheet metal
CPCPMS2021A	Assemble mechanical services components
CPCPMS3031A	Fabricate and install steel pressure piping
CPCPMS3033A	Install small bore heating systems

Roofing stream

CPCPCM2048A	Cut and join sheet metal
CPCPRF2022A	Select and install roof sheeting and wall cladding
CPCPRF2023A	Collect and store roof water
CPCPRF3021A	Receive roofing materials
CPCPRF3022A	Fabricate and install roof drainage components
CPCPRF3023A	Fabricate and install external flashings
CPCPRF3024A	Install roof components
CPCPRF3026A	Install composite roof systems

Gas services stream

CPCPCM2048A	Cut and join sheet metal
CPCPGS3046A	Install LPG systems in caravans, mobile homes and mobile workplaces
CPCPGS3047A	Install LPG systems in marine craft
CPCPGS3048A	Install gas pressure control equipment
CPCPGS3049A	Install Type A gas appliance flues
CPCPGS3051A	Purge consumer piping
CPCPGS3053A	Disconnect and reconnect Type A gas appliances
CPCPGS3054A	Calculate and install natural ventilation for Type A gas appliances
CPCPGS3056A	Install gas piping systems
CPCPGS3057A	Size consumer gas piping systems
CPCPGS3059A	Install LPG storage of aggregate storage capacity up to 500 litres
CPCPGS3061A	Install and commission Type A gas appliances

Elective units

Water stream

AHCIRG306A	Troubleshoot irrigation systems
CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry
CPCCPB3015A	Install acoustic and thermal environmental protection systems
CPCCRI3001A	Operate personnel and materials hoists
CPCCST2005A	Carry out load slinging of off-site materials
CPCPCM2048A	Cut and join sheet metal
CPCPCM2049A	Cut using oxy-LPG-acetylene equipment
CPCPFS2022A	Install portable fire equipment
CPCPFS3034A	Install control valve assemblies, actuating devices and local alarms
CPCPFS3037A	Install domestic and residential life safety sprinkler systems
CPCPFS3038A	Test and maintain fire hydrant and hose reel installations
CPCPFS3045A	Fit off sprinkler heads, controls and ancillary equipment
CPCPIG2021A	Design domestic urban irrigation systems
CPCPIG3021A	Set out, install and commission irrigation systems
CPCPIG3022A	Install and commission domestic irrigation pumps
CPCPMS3031A	Fabricate and install steel pressure piping
CPCPMS3032A	Select and fit insulation and sheathing

CPCPMS3033A	Install small bore heating systems
CPCPMS3040A	Install and maintain evaporative air cooling systems
CPCPRF2023A	Collect and store roof water
CPCPWT3024A	Install and maintain domestic water treatment equipment
CPCPWT3028A	Install water services
CPCPWT3029A	Install water pipe systems
CPCPWT3030A	Install home fire sprinkler systems
RIICCM210A	Install trench support
MEM05049B	Perform routine gas tungsten arc welding
MEM05050B	Perform routine gas metal arc welding

Sanitary stream

CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry
CPCCPB3015A	Install acoustic and thermal environmental protection systems
CPCCRI3001A	Operate personnel and materials hoists
CPCCST2005A	Carry out load slinging of off-site materials
CPCPCM2049A	Cut using oxy-LPG-acetylene equipment
CPCPDR2022A	Install domestic treatment plants
CPCPDR2023A	Maintain effluent disinfection systems
CPCPDR2024A	Install stormwater and sub-soil drainage systems
CPCPDR2025A	Drain work site
CPCPDR2026A	Install prefabricated inspection openings and enclosures
CPCPDR3022A	Install below ground sanitary drainage systems
CPCPDR3023A	Install on-site disposal systems
CPCPMS3032A	Select and fit insulation and sheathing
CPCPSN3025A	Install pre-treatment facilities
CPCPSN3026A	Install sewerage pumpsets
RIICCM210A	Install trench support

Drainage stream

CPCCST2005A	Carry out load slinging of off-site materials
CPCPCM2048A	Cut and join sheet metal
CPCPCM2049A	Cut using oxy-LPG-acetylene equipment
CPCPDR2023A	Maintain effluent disinfection systems
CPCPSN3025A	Install pre-treatment facilities
CPCPWT3029A	Install water pipe systems

Mechanical services stream

CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry
CPCCPB3015A	Install acoustic and thermal environmental protection systems
CPCCRI3001A	Operate personnel and materials hoists
CPCCST2005A	Carry out load slinging of off-site materials
CPCPCM2049A	Cut using oxy-LPG-acetylene equipment
CPCPMS3032A	Select and fit insulation and sheathing
CPCPMS3034A	Install medical gas pipeline systems
CPCPMS3035A	Install and test ducting systems
CPCPMS3036A	Install air handling units
CPCPMS3037A	Install and test split system air conditioning
CPCPMS3038A	Install air conditioning control equipment
CPCPMS3039A	Maintain mechanical services equipment
CPCPMS3040A	Install and maintain evaporative air cooling systems
CPCPMS3041A	Install domestic solid fuel burning appliances
CPCPRF3023A	Fabricate and install external flashings
MEM05049B	Perform routine gas tungsten arc welding
MEM05050B	Perform routine gas metal arc welding
MEM10009B	Install refrigeration and air conditioning plant and equipment

MEM10010B	Install pipework and pipework assemblies
MEM18086B	Test, recover, evacuate and charge refrigeration systems
RIICCM210A	Install trench support
UEENEEE101A	Apply Occupational Health and Safety regulations, codes and practices in the workplace
UEENEEJ102A	Prepare and connect refrigerant tubing and fittings
UEENEEJ105A	Position, assemble and start up single head split air conditioning and water heating heat pump systems
UEENEEJ172A	Recover, pressure test, evacuate, charge and leak test refrigerants – split systems

Roofing stream

CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry
CPCCPB3015A	Install acoustic and thermal environmental protection systems
CPCCRI3001A	Operate personnel and materials hoists
CPCCST2005A	Carry out load slinging of off-site materials
CPCPCM2049A	Cut using oxy-LPG-acetylene equipment
CPCPRF2024A	Fabricate roof coverings for curved structures
CPCPRF3025A	Install roof coverings to curved roof structures
MEM05049B	Perform routine gas tungsten arc welding
MEM05050B	Perform routine gas metal arc welding
RIICCM210A	Install trench support

Gas services stream

CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry
CPCCRI3001A	Operate personnel and materials hoists
CPCCST2005A	Carry out load slinging of off-site materials
CPCPCM2049A	Cut using oxy-LPG-acetylene equipment
CPCPGS3050A	Install Type B gas appliance flues
CPCPGS3052A	Maintain Type A gas appliances
CPCPGS3055A	Install gas sub-meters
CPCPGS3060A	Install LPG storage of aggregate storage capacity exceeding 500 litres and less than 8KL
CPCPMS2021A	Assemble mechanical services components
CPCPMS3031A	Fabricate and install steel pressure piping
CPCPMS3033A	Install small bore heating systems
CPCPMS3035A	Install and test ducting systems
CPCPMS3036A	Install air handling units
MEM05049B	Perform routine gas tungsten arc welding
MEM05050B	Perform routine gas metal arc welding
RIICCM210A	Install trench support

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC32513 Certificate III in Plumbing (Mechanical Services)

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed not equivalent to CPC32512

Qualification packaging amended:

- Water stream core requirements changed from 23 to 24 and Water stream elective requirements changed from 7 to 5 (to align to Water stream requirements in CPC32413)
- Gas services stream core unit CPCPGS3058A revised to non-equivalent CPCPGS3061A Install and commission Type A gas appliances
- CPCPWT3020A Connect and install storage tanks to a domestic water supply added as a core unit in Water stream
- CPCPFS2021A Connect static storage tanks for fixed fire protection systems deleted from Water stream electives
- Water stream elective unit CPCPFS3033A revised and recoded to CPCPFS3045A Fit off sprinkler heads, controls and ancillary equipment
- prerequisite unit to CPCCCM2008B (CPCCOHS2001A Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry) added to elective streams where CPCCCM2008B appears
- imported units for the purpose of ARC licensing added to the Mechanical Services elective stream:
  - UEENEEE101A Apply Occupational Health and Safety regulations, codes and practices in the workplace
  - UEENEEJ102A Prepare and connect refrigerant tubing and fittings
  - UEENEEJ105A Position, assemble and start up single head split air conditioning and water heating heat pump systems
  - UEENEEJ172A Recover, pressure test, evacuate, charge and leak test refrigerants – split systems
- pathways information added

Description

This qualification provides a trade outcome in plumbing, specialising in mechanical services.

Occupational titles may include:

- Plumber.

The qualification has core and elective unit of competency requirements that cover mechanical services specialist skills and common and other specialist skills for the plumbing industry.

The qualification has options from six specialist streams:

Stream 1 Mechanical services

Stream 2 Water

Stream 3 Sanitary

Stream 4 Drainage

Stream 5 Roofing

Stream 6 Gas services.

The plumbing industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

This qualification is suitable for an Australian Apprenticeship pathway.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

This is a licensed occupation. Check with relevant state and territory licensing and regulatory authorities. State and territory jurisdictions may have different regulatory requirements.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification

Communication	• Communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including:
	   • Clear and direct communication
	   • Active listening
	   • Verbal and non-verbal language
	   • Questioning to identify and confirm requirements
	   • Language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences
	 • Follows instructions from supervisor and other relevant persons
	 • Understands, interprets and applies information as required from:
	   • Regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements
	   • Environmental and WHS requirements, including safety data sheets (SDS)
	   • Codes and standards
	   • Plans, drawings and specifications
	   • Schedules
	   • Load tables
	   • Designs
	   • Safety signs and symbols
	   • Organisational policies and procedures
	 • Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language
	 • Uses industry-accepted visual communications, including hand signals
	 • Reports and records routine workplace and regulatory information including test data
	 • Applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment, formulas and records as required
	 • Reports and records hazards and risks

Teamwork	• Works as part of a team • Provides assistance and encouragement to other team members

- Initiates and encourages improvements in team performance
- Works with others to plan and sequence tasks
- Identifies and uses the strengths of other team members
- Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities
- Participates in workplace meetings

Problem solving
- Responds effectively to hazards, risks, emergencies and first aid situations
- Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects
- Identifies typical faults and problems and takes remedial actions and/or reports to supervisor
- Performance tests penetration to ensure correct fit and remedies as required
- Rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment
- Locates and clears plumbing blockages
- Tests systems and services
- Calculates water flow rates, ventilation requirements and gas storage capacity
- Rectifies incorrect roofing installations
- Assesses roof work site safety
- Locates and repairs gas leaks

Initiative and enterprise
- Maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods
- Responds to change and workplace challenges
- Designs domestic irrigation systems
- Designs and fabricates roof coverings
- Determines requirements for heating system installations, roof water storage, medical gas pipeline systems, appliance installations, flue installations and gas piping system purging

Planning and organising
- Prepares work area
- Identifies and obtains necessary documentation
- Collects, analyses and organises workplace information

- Selects and uses appropriate materials, tools and equipment
- Carries out site inspections
- Determines material quantity requirements and conformity to requirements
- Coordinates delivery of materials
- Fabricates, sets out, installs and commissions components, equipment and systems
- Plans drainage system layouts
- Prioritises and sequences tasks
- Applies time management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements

Self management
- Recognises obligations and accepts responsibility for own work and safety
- Recognises quality requirements and completes work to expected standard
- Identifies personal career development needs and sets own and team work goals
- Participates in workplace induction
- Cleans up work area, including tools and equipment
- Seeks support to improve work performance

Learning
- Identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as required
- Is open to learning new ideas and techniques
- Participates in workplace induction

Technology
- Uses electricity and electrical equipment safely
- Uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and safely
- Properly starts up, operates and shuts down equipment
- Identifies technological trends that may affect the plumbing and services sector
- Carries out pre- and post-operational checks on tools and equipment
- Performs tools, equipment and systems maintenance as required

- Installs and adjusts a range of water service and gas controlling and regulating devices, as well as a variety of plumbing related pumps, systems, components and appliances
- Installs, tests and maintains fire protection installations and component assemblies, domestic sprinkler systems, heating ventilation, and air conditioning and air cooling systems

Packaging Rules

Units of competency from a minimum of four of the following six plumbing streams are required for award of this qualification.

Stream 1 Mechanical services and Stream 2 Water are mandatory.

The following units of competency are required for award of this qualification:

Stream 1 Mechanical services (mandatory): 4 core units and 11 elective units from the mechanical services stream

and

Stream 2 Water (mandatory): 24 core units and 5 elective units from the water stream.

Plus two of the following four streams: Stream 3 Sanitary: 6 core units and 4 elective units from the sanitary stream

Stream 4 Drainage: 9 core units and 3 elective units from the drainage stream

Stream 5 Roofing: 8 core units and 4 elective units from the roofing stream

Stream 6 Gas services: 12 core units and 5 elective units from the gas services stream

NB: Units of competency achieved in one stream count as credit for the same unit in the core or elective requirements for any other stream.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

Mechanical services stream

CPCPCM2048A	Cut and join sheet metal
CPCPMS2021A	Assemble mechanical services components
CPCPMS3031A	Fabricate and install steel pressure piping
CPCPMS3033A	Install small bore heating systems

Water stream

CPCPCM2039A	Carry out interactive workplace communication
CPCPCM2040A	Read plans and calculate plumbing quantities
CPCPCM2041A	Work effectively in the plumbing and services sector
CPCPCM2043A	Carry out WHS requirements
CPCPCM2045A	Handle and store plumbing materials
CPCPCM2046A	Use plumbing hand and power tools
CPCPCM2047A	Carry out levelling
CPCPCM2050A	Mark out materials
CPCPCM2052A	Weld using oxy-acetylene equipment
CPCPCM2053A	Weld using manual metal arc welding equipment
CPCPCM2054A	Carry out simple concreting and rendering
CPCPCM2055A	Work safely on roofs
CPCPCM3021A	Flash penetrations through roofs and walls
CPCPCM3022A	Weld polyethylene and polypropylene pipes using fusion method
CPCPCM3023A	Fabricate and install non-ferrous pressure piping
CPCPFS3031A	Fabricate and install fire hydrant and hose reel systems
CPCPWT3020A	Connect and install storage tanks to a domestic water supply
CPCPWT3021A	Set out and install water services
CPCPWT3022A	Install and adjust water service controls and devices
CPCPWT3023A	Install and commission water heating systems
CPCPWT3025A	Install water pumpsets

CPCPWT3026A	Fit off and commission heated and cold water services
CPCPWT3027A	Connect irrigation systems from drinking water supply
HLTFA211A	Provide basic emergency life support

Sanitary stream

CPCPCM2048A	Cut and join sheet metal
CPCPDR2021A	Locate and clear blockages
CPCPSN3011B	Plan layout of a residential sanitary plumbing system
CPCPSN3022A	Install discharge pipes
CPCPSN3023A	Fabricate and install sanitary stacks
CPCPSN3024A	Install and fit off sanitary fixtures

Drainage stream

CPCPDR2021A	Locate and clear blockages
CPCPDR2022A	Install domestic treatment plants
CPCPDR2024A	Install stormwater and sub-soil drainage systems
CPCPDR2025A	Drain work site
CPCPDR2026A	Install prefabricated inspection openings and enclosures
CPCPDR3021A	Plan layout of a residential sanitary drainage system
CPCPDR3022A	Install below ground sanitary drainage systems
CPCPDR3023A	Install on-site disposal systems
RIICCM210A	Install trench support

Roofing stream

CPCPCM2048A	Cut and join sheet metal
CPCPRF2022A	Select and install roof sheeting and wall cladding
CPCPRF2023A	Collect and store roof water
CPCPRF3021A	Receive roofing materials
CPCPRF3022A	Fabricate and install roof drainage components
CPCPRF3023A	Fabricate and install external flashings
CPCPRF3024A	Install roof components
CPCPRF3026A	Install composite roof systems

Gas services stream

CPCPCM2048A	Cut and join sheet metal
CPCPGS3046A	Install LPG systems in caravans, mobile homes and mobile workplaces
CPCPGS3047A	Install LPG systems in marine craft
CPCPGS3048A	Install gas pressure control equipment
CPCPGS3049A	Install Type A gas appliance flues
CPCPGS3051A	Purge consumer piping
CPCPGS3053A	Disconnect and reconnect Type A gas appliances
CPCPGS3054A	Calculate and install natural ventilation for Type A gas appliances
CPCPGS3056A	Install gas piping systems
CPCPGS3057A	Size consumer gas piping systems
CPCPGS3059A	Install LPG storage of aggregate storage capacity up to 500 litres
CPCPGS3061A	Install and commission Type A gas appliances

Elective units

Mechanical services stream

CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry
CPCCPB3015A	Install acoustic and thermal environmental protection systems
CPCCRI3001A	Operate personnel and materials hoists
CPCCST2005A	Carry out load slinging of off-site materials
CPCPCM2049A	Cut using oxy-LPG-acetylene equipment
CPCPMS3032A	Select and fit insulation and sheathing
CPCPMS3034A	Install medical gas pipeline systems
CPCPMS3035A	Install and test ducting systems
CPCPMS3036A	Install air handling units
CPCPMS3037A	Install and test split system air conditioning
CPCPMS3038A	Install air conditioning control equipment
CPCPMS3039A	Maintain mechanical services equipment
CPCPMS3040A	Install and maintain evaporative air cooling systems
CPCPMS3041A	Install domestic solid fuel burning appliances
CPCPRF3023A	Fabricate and install external flashings
MEM05049B	Perform routine gas tungsten arc welding
MEM05050B	Perform routine gas metal arc welding

MEM10009B	Install refrigeration and air conditioning plant and equipment
MEM10010B	Install pipework and pipework assemblies
MEM18086B	Test, recover, evacuate and charge refrigeration systems
RIICCM210A	Install trench support
UEENEEE101A	Apply Occupational Health and Safety regulations, codes and practices in the workplace
UEENEEJ102A	Prepare and connect refrigerant tubing and fittings
UEENEEJ105A	Position, assemble and start up single head split air conditioning and water heating heat pump systems
UEENEEJ172A	Recover, pressure test, evacuate, charge and leak test refrigerants – split systems

Water stream

AHCIRG306A	Troubleshoot irrigation systems
CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry
CPCCPB3015A	Install acoustic and thermal environmental protection systems
CPCCRI3001A	Operate personnel and materials hoists
CPCCST2005A	Carry out load slinging of off-site materials
CPCPCM2048A	Cut and join sheet metal
CPCPCM2049A	Cut using oxy-LPG-acetylene equipment

CPCPFS2022A	Install portable fire equipment
CPCPFS3034A	Install control valve assemblies, actuating devices and local alarms
CPCPFS3037A	Install domestic and residential life safety sprinkler systems
CPCPFS3038A	Test and maintain fire hydrant and hose reel installations
CPCPFS3045A	Fit off sprinkler heads, controls and ancillary equipment
CPCPIG2021A	Design domestic urban irrigation systems
CPCPIG3021A	Set out, install and commission irrigation systems
CPCPIG3022A	Install and commission domestic irrigation pumps
CPCPMS3031A	Fabricate and install steel pressure piping
CPCPMS3032A	Select and fit insulation and sheathing
CPCPMS3033A	Install small bore heating systems
CPCPMS3040A	Install and maintain evaporative air cooling systems
CPCPRF2023A	Collect and store roof water
CPCPWT3024A	Install and maintain domestic water treatment equipment
CPCPWT3028A	Install water services
CPCPWT3029A	Install water pipe systems
CPCPWT3030A	Install home fire sprinkler systems
MEM05049B	Perform routine gas tungsten arc welding
MEM05050B	Perform routine gas metal arc welding
RIICCM210A	Install trench support

Sanitary stream

CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding

CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry
CPCCPB3015A	Install acoustic and thermal environmental protection systems
CPCCRI3001A	Operate personnel and materials hoists
CPCCST2005A	Carry out load slinging of off-site materials
CPCPCM2049A	Cut using oxy-LPG-acetylene equipment
CPCPDR2022A	Install domestic treatment plants
CPCPDR2023A	Maintain effluent disinfection systems
CPCPDR2024A	Install stormwater and sub-soil drainage systems
CPCPDR2025A	Drain work site
CPCPDR2026A	Install prefabricated inspection openings and enclosures
CPCPDR3022A	Install below ground sanitary drainage systems
CPCPDR3023A	Install on-site disposal systems
CPCPMS3032A	Select and fit insulation and sheathing
CPCPSN3025A	Install pre-treatment facilities
CPCPSN3026A	Install sewerage pumpsets
RIICCM210A	Install trench support

Drainage stream

CPCCST2005A	Carry out load slinging of off-site materials
CPCPCM2048A	Cut and join sheet metal

CPCPCM2049A	Cut using oxy-LPG-acetylene equipment
CPCPDR2023A	Maintain effluent disinfection systems
CPCPSN3025A	Install pre-treatment facilities
CPCPWT3029A	Install water pipe systems

Roofing stream

CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry
CPCCPB3015A	Install acoustic and thermal environmental protection systems
CPCCRI3001A	Operate personnel and materials hoists
CPCCST2005A	Carry out load slinging of off-site materials
CPCPCM2049A	Cut using oxy-LPG-acetylene equipment
CPCPRF2024A	Fabricate roof coverings for curved structures
CPCPRF3025A	Install roof coverings to curved roof structures
MEM05049B	Perform routine gas tungsten arc welding
MEM05050B	Perform routine gas metal arc welding
RIICCM210A	Install trench support

Gas services stream

CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry
CPCCRI3001A	Operate personnel and materials hoists
CPCCST2005A	Carry out load slinging of off-site materials
CPCPCM2049A	Cut using oxy-LPG-acetylene equipment
CPCPGS3050A	Install Type B gas appliance flues
CPCPGS3052A	Maintain Type A gas appliances
CPCPGS3055A	Install gas sub-meters
CPCPGS3060A	Install LPG storage of aggregate storage capacity exceeding 500 litres and less than 8KL
CPCPMS2021A	Assemble mechanical services components
CPCPMS3031A	Fabricate and install steel pressure piping
CPCPMS3033A	Install small bore heating systems
CPCPMS3035A	Install and test ducting systems
CPCPMS3036A	Install air handling units
MEM05049B	Perform routine gas tungsten arc welding
MEM05050B	Perform routine gas metal arc welding
RIICCM210A	Install trench support

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC32612 Certificate III in Roof Plumbing

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed not equivalent to CPC32611
Change to core units:

- a number of units replaced with updated versions
- a number of units revised resulting in unit identifier changes
- CPCPCM2011A replaced with imported unit HLTFA211A
- Change to elective units:
- a number of units replaced with updated versions

Description

This qualification provides a trade outcome in roof plumbing.

Occupational titles may include:

- Roof plumber.

The qualification has core and elective unit of competency requirements that cover some common skills for the plumbing industry, as well as roof plumbing specialist units of competency.

The plumbing industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	- Communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including: - Clear and direct communication - Active listening - Verbal and non-verbal language - Questioning to identify and confirm requirements - Language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences - Follows instructions from supervisor and other relevant persons - Understands, interprets and applies information as required from: - Regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements - Environmental and OHS requirements, including material safety data sheets (MSDS) - Codes and standards - Plans, drawings and specifications - Schedules - Load tables - Designs - Safety signs and symbols - Organisational policies and procedures - Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language - Uses industry-accepted visual communications, including hand signals - Reports and records routine workplace and regulatory information - Applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment, formulas and records as required - Reports and records hazards and risks - Produce drawings and sketches
Teamwork	- Works as part of a team - Provides assistance and encouragement to other team members - Initiates and encourages improvements in team performance

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	• Works with others to plan and sequence tasks • Identifies and utilises the strengths of other team members • Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities • Participates in workplace meetings
Problem solving	• Responds effectively to hazards, risks, emergencies and first aid situations • Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects • Identifies typical faults and problems and takes remedial actions and/or reports to supervisor • Rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment • Locates and clears plumbing blockages • Test systems and components • Rectifies incorrect roofing installations • Assesses roof work site safety
Initiative and enterprise	• Maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods • Responds to change and workplace challenges • Designs and fabricates roof coverings • Determines requirements for roof water storage
Planning and organising	• Prepares work area • Identifies and obtains necessary documentation • Collects, analyses and organises workplace information • Selects and uses appropriate materials, tools and equipment • Carries out site inspections • Determines material quantity requirements and conformity to requirements • Coordinates delivery of materials • Determines installation requirements • Fabricates, sets outs and installs metal roofing and cladding

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	components and systems and pipe systems • Installs and operates drainage systems • Prioritises and sequences tasks • Applies time management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements
Self management	• Recognises obligations and accepts responsibility for own work and safety • Recognises quality requirements and completes work to expected standard • Identifies personal career development needs and sets own and team work goals • Participates in workplace induction • Cleans up work area, including tools and equipment • Seeks support to improve work performance
Learning	• Identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as required • Is open to learning new ideas and techniques • Participates in workplace induction
Technology	• Uses electricity and electrical equipment safely • Uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and safely • Properly starts up, operates and shuts down equipment • Identifies technological trends that may affect the plumbing and services sector • Carries out pre- and post-operational checks on tools and equipment • Performs tool and equipment maintenance as required

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 25 units of competency:
  - 22 core units
  - 3 elective units.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core

CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCPCM2039A	Carry out interactive workplace communication
CPCPCM2040A	Read plans and calculate plumbing quantities
CPCPCM2041A	Work effectively in the plumbing and services sector
CPCPCM2043A	Carry out WHS requirements
CPCPCM2045A	Handle and store plumbing materials
CPCPCM2046A	Use plumbing hand and power tools
CPCPCM2047A	Carry out levelling
CPCPCM2048A	Cut and join sheet metal
CPCPCM2050A	Mark out materials
CPCPCM2055A	Work safely on roofs
CPCPCM3021A	Flash penetrations through roofs and walls
CPCPRF2022A	Select and install roof sheeting and wall cladding
CPCPRF3021A	Receive roofing materials
CPCPRF3022A	Fabricate and install roof drainage components
CPCPRF3023A	Fabricate and install external flashings
CPCPRF3024A	Install roof components
CPCPRF3025A	Install roof coverings to curved roof structures
CPCPRF3026A	Install composite roof systems
HLTFA211A	Provide basic emergency life support

Elective units

CPCCPB3015A	Install acoustic and thermal environmental protection systems
CPCCRI3001A	Operate personnel and materials hoists
CPCCST2005A	Carry out load slinging of off-site materials
CPCPCM2049A	Cut using oxy-LPG-acetylene equipment
CPCPCM2052A	Weld using oxy-acetylene equipment
CPCPCM2053A	Weld using manual metal arc welding equipment
CPCPCM2054A	Carry out simple concreting and rendering
CPCPCM3022A	Weld polyethylene and polypropylene pipes using fusion method
CPCPCM3023A	Fabricate and install non-ferrous pressure piping
CPCPDR2021A	Locate and clear blockages
CPCPDR2024A	Install stormwater and sub-soil drainage systems
CPCPDR2025A	Drain work site
CPCPDR2026A	Install prefabricated inspection openings and enclosures
CPCPMS3032A	Select and fit insulation and sheathing
CPCPRF2023A	Collect and store roof water
CPCPRF2024A	Fabricate roof coverings for curved structures
MEM05049B	Perform routine gas tungsten arc welding
MEM05050B	Perform routine gas metal arc welding
RIICCM210A	Install trench support

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC32713 Certificate III in Gas Fitting

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed not equivalent to CPC32712

- core unit CPCPGS3061A Install and commission Type A gas appliances revised, replacing non-equivalent CPCPGS3058A
- prerequisite unit to CPCCCM2008B (CPCCOHS2001A Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry) added to elective list
- pathways information added

Description

This qualification provides a trade outcome in gas fitting.

Occupational titles may include:

- Gas fitter.

The qualification has core and elective unit of competency requirements that cover some common skills for the plumbing industry, as well as gas fitting specialist units of competency.

The plumbing industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

This qualification is suitable for an Australian Apprenticeship pathway.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

This is a licensed occupation. Check with relevant state and territory licensing and regulatory authorities. State and territory jurisdictions may have different regulatory requirements.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification
Communication	- Communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including: - Clear and direct communication - Active listening - Verbal and non-verbal language - Questioning to identify and confirm requirements - Language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences - Follows instructions from supervisor and other relevant persons - Understands, interprets and applies information as required from: - Regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements - Environmental and WHS requirements, including safety data sheets (SDS) - Codes and standards - Plans, drawings and specifications - Schedules - Load tables - Designs - Safety signs and symbols - Organisational policies and procedures - Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language - Uses industry-accepted visual communications, including hand signals - Reports and records routine workplace and regulatory information including test data - Applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment, formulas and records as required - Reports and records hazards and risks - Produces drawings and sketches

Teamwork	• Works as part of a team
	• Provides assistance and encouragement to other team members
	• Initiates and encourages improvements in team performance
	• Works with others to plan and sequence tasks
	• Identifies and uses the strengths of other team members
	• Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities
	• Participates in workplace meetings
Problem solving	• Responds effectively to hazards, risks, emergencies and first aid situations
	• Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects
	• Identifies typical faults and problems and takes remedial actions and/or reports to supervisor
	• Rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment
	• Tests systems and components
	• Calculates ventilation requirements and gas storage capacity
	• Locates and repairs gas leaks
	• Assesses roof work site safety
Initiative and enterprise	• Maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods
	• Responds to change and workplace challenges
	• Determines requirements for heating system installations, appliance installations, flue installations and gas piping system purging
Planning and organising	• Prepares work area
	• Identifies and obtains necessary documentation
	• Collects, analyses and organises workplace information
	• Selects and uses appropriate materials, tools and equipment
	• Carries out site inspections
	• Determines material quantity requirements and conformity to requirements

- Coordinates delivery of materials
- Determines installation requirements
- Fabricates, sets out, installs and commissions components, equipment and systems
- Prioritises and sequences tasks
- Applies time management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements

Self management
- Recognises obligations and accepts responsibility for own work and safety
- Recognises quality requirements and completes work to expected standard
- Identifies personal career development needs and sets own and team work goals
- Participates in workplace induction
- Cleans up work area, including tools and equipment
- Seeks support to improve work performance

Learning
- Identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as required
- Is open to learning new ideas and techniques
- Participates in workplace induction

Technology
- Uses electricity and electrical equipment safely
- Uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and safely
- Properly starts up, operates and shuts down equipment
- Identifies technological trends that may affect the plumbing and services sector
- Carries out pre- and post-operational checks on tools and equipment
- Performs tool and equipment maintenance as required

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 32 units of competency:
  - 26 core units
  - 6 elective units.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

CPCPCM2039A	Carry out interactive workplace communication
CPCPCM2040A	Read plans and calculate plumbing quantities
CPCPCM2041A	Work effectively in the plumbing and services sector
CPCPCM2043A	Carry out WHS requirements
CPCPCM2045A	Handle and store plumbing materials
CPCPCM2046A	Use plumbing hand and power tools
CPCPCM2047A	Carry out levelling
CPCPCM2048A	Cut and join sheet metal
CPCPCM2050A	Mark out materials
CPCPCM2052A	Weld using oxy-acetylene equipment
CPCPCM2053A	Weld using manual metal arc welding equipment
CPCPCM2055A	Work safely on roofs
CPCPCM3021A	Flash penetrations through roofs and walls
CPCPGS3046A	Install LPG systems in caravans, mobile homes and mobile workplaces
CPCPGS3047A	Install LPG systems in marine craft

CPCPGS3048A	Install gas pressure control equipment
CPCPGS3049A	Install Type A gas appliance flues
CPCPGS3051A	Purge consumer piping
CPCPGS3052A	Maintain Type A gas appliances
CPCPGS3053A	Disconnect and reconnect Type A gas appliances
CPCPGS3054A	Calculate and install natural ventilation for Type A gas appliances
CPCPGS3056A	Install gas piping systems
CPCPGS3057A	Size consumer gas piping systems
CPCPGS3059A	Install LPG storage of aggregate storage capacity up to 500 litres
CPCPGS3061A	Install and commission Type A gas appliances
HLTFA211A	Provide basic emergency life support

Elective units

CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry
CPCCRI3001A	Operate personnel and materials hoists
CPCCST2005A	Carry out load slinging of off-site materials
CPCPCM2049A	Cut using oxy-LPG-acetylene equipment
CPCPCM2054A	Carry out simple concreting and rendering
CPCPCM3022A	Weld polyethylene and polypropylene pipes using fusion method
CPCPCM3023A	Fabricate and install non-ferrous pressure piping
CPCPGS3050A	Install Type B gas appliance flues
CPCPGS3055A	Install gas sub-meters
CPCPGS3060A	Install LPG storage of aggregate storage capacity exceeding 500 litres and less than 8KL
CPCPMS2021A	Assemble mechanical services components
CPCPMS3031A	Fabricate and install steel pressure piping
CPCPMS3033A	Install small bore heating systems
CPCPMS3035A	Install and test ducting systems
MEM05049B	Perform routine gas tungsten arc welding
MEM05050B	Perform routine gas metal arc welding
RIICCM210A	Install trench support

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC32813 Certificate III in Fire Protection

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed not equivalent to CPC32812

- four core units revised resulting in non-equivalence and changes to codes:
    - CPCPFS3044A Install distribution and range pipes
    - CPCPFS3045A Fit off sprinkler heads, controls and ancillary equipment
    - CPCPFS3046A Test the integrity of water-based fire protection systems using pressure
    - CPCPFS3047A Test and maintain automatic fire sprinklers
- two new units added to elective pool:
    - CPCPFS3048A Install fixed fire pumpsets
    - CPCPFS3049A Conduct preventive maintenance on fixed fire pumpsets
- pathways information added

Description

This qualification provides a trade outcome in installing, testing and maintaining fire protection systems.

Occupational titles may include:

- Fire protection systems technician.

The qualification has core and elective unit of competency requirements that cover some common skills for the plumbing industry, as well as fire protection specialist units of competency.

The plumbing industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

This qualification is suitable for an Australian Apprenticeship pathway.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

This is a licensed occupation. Check with relevant state and territory licensing and regulatory authorities. State and territory jurisdictions may have different regulatory requirements.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification
Communication	- Communicates with clients, colleagues and others using effective and appropriate communication techniques, including: - Clear and direct communication - Active listening - Verbal and non-verbal language - Questioning to identify and confirm requirements - Language and concepts appropriate to cultural differences - Follows instructions from supervisor and other relevant persons - Understands, interprets and applies information as required from: - Regulatory, legislative, licensing and organisational requirements - Environmental and work health and safety (WHS) requirements, including safety data sheets (SDS) - Codes and standards - Plans, drawings and specifications - Schedules - Load tables - Designs - Safety signs and symbols - Organisational policies and procedures - Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols, abbreviations and language - Uses industry-accepted visual communications, including hand signals - Reports and records routine workplace and regulatory information, including test data - Applies measurements and calculations using appropriate equipment, formulas and records as required - Reports and records hazards and risks - Produces drawings and sketches

Teamwork	• Works as part of a team
	• Provides assistance and encouragement to other team members
	• Initiates and encourages improvements in team performance
	• Works with others to plan and sequence tasks
	• Identifies and uses the strengths of other team members
	• Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities
	• Participates in workplace meetings

Problem solving	• Responds effectively to hazards, risks, emergencies and first aid situations
	• Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects
	• Identifies typical faults and problems and takes remedial actions and/or reports to supervisor
	• Rectifies simple faults with tools and equipment
	• Tests systems, components and services
	• Locates and repairs gas leaks
	• Assesses roof work site safety

Initiative and enterprise	• Maximises use of resources by recycling, re-using or using appropriate disposal methods
	• Responds to change and workplace challenges
	• Designs pre-calculated fire sprinkler systems
	• Determines requirements for installations

Planning and organising	• Prepares work area
	• Identifies and obtains necessary documentation
	• Collects, analyses and organises workplace information
	• Selects and uses appropriate materials, tools and equipment
	• Carries out site inspections
	• Determines material quantity requirements and conformity to requirements
	• Coordinates delivery of materials
	• Determines installation requirements

- Fabricates and installs systems and components
- Installs water services, pumps and meters
- Prioritises and sequences tasks
- Applies time management skills to ensure work is completed to time requirements

Self management
- Recognises obligations and accepts responsibility for own work and safety
- Recognises quality requirements and completes work to expected standard
- Identifies personal career development needs and sets own and team work goals
- Participates in workplace induction
- Cleans up work area, including tools and equipment
- Seeks support to improve work performance

Learning
- Identifies own learning needs and seeks skill development as required
- Is open to learning new ideas and techniques
- Participates in workplace induction

Technology
- Uses electricity and electrical equipment safely
- Uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and safely
- Properly starts up, operates and shuts down equipment
- Identifies technological trends that may affect the plumbing and services sector
- Carries out pre- and post-operational checks on tools and equipment
- Performs tool and equipment maintenance as required

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 37 units of competency:
  - 31 core units
  - 6 elective units.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

CPCPCM2039A	Carry out interactive workplace communication
CPCPCM2040A	Read plans and calculate plumbing quantities
CPCPCM2041A	Work effectively in the plumbing and services sector
CPCPCM2043A	Carry out WHS requirements
CPCPCM2045A	Handle and store plumbing materials
CPCPCM2046A	Use plumbing hand and power tools
CPCPCM2047A	Carry out levelling
CPCPCM2048A	Cut and join sheet metal
CPCPCM2049A	Cut using oxy-LPG-acetylene equipment
CPCPCM2050A	Mark out materials
CPCPCM2052A	Weld using oxy-acetylene equipment
CPCPCM2053A	Weld using manual metal arc welding equipment
CPCPCM3023A	Fabricate and install non-ferrous pressure piping
CPCPFS2021A	Connect static storage tanks for fixed fire protection systems
CPCPFS3030A	Design pre-calculated fire sprinkler systems

CPCPFS3031A	Fabricate and install fire hydrant and hose reel systems
CPCPFS3034A	Install control valve assemblies, actuating devices and local alarms
CPCPFS3036A	Install special hazard systems
CPCPFS3037A	Install domestic and residential life safety sprinkler systems
CPCPFS3038A	Test and maintain fire hydrant and hose reel installations
CPCPFS3044A	Install distribution and range pipes
CPCPFS3045A	Fit off sprinkler heads, controls and ancillary equipment
CPCPFS3046A	Test the integrity of water-based fire protection systems using pressure
CPCPFS3047A	Test and maintain automatic fire sprinklers
CPCPMS3031A	Fabricate and install steel pressure piping
CPCPWT3025A	Install water pumpsets
CPCPWT3028A	Install water services
CPPFES2025A	Inspect, test and maintain gaseous fire-suppression systems
CPPFES2043A	Prevent ozone depleting substance and synthetic greenhouse gas emissions
CPPFES2047A	Inspect and test control and indicating equipment
HLTFA211A	Provide basic emergency life support

Elective units

CPCCCM2008B	Erect and dismantle restricted height scaffolding
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCPB3015A	Install acoustic and thermal environmental protection systems
CPCCRI3001A	Operate personnel and materials hoists
CPCCST2005A	Carry out load slinging of off-site materials
CPCPCM2054A	Carry out simple concreting and rendering
CPCPCM2055A	Work safely on roofs
CPCPCM3021A	Flash penetrations through roofs and walls
CPCPCM3022A	Weld polyethylene and polypropylene pipes using fusion method
CPCPFS2022A	Install portable fire equipment
CPCPFS3040A	Conduct basic functional testing of water-based fire-suppression systems
CPCPFS3041A	Inspect and test fire pumpsets
CPCPFS3042A	Conduct annual functional testing of complex water-based fire-suppression systems
CPCPFS3043A	Conduct functional water flow testing
CPCPFS3048A	Install fixed fire pumpsets
CPCPFS3049A	Conduct preventive maintenance on fixed fire pumpsets
CPCPWT3029A	Install water pipe systems
CPCPWT3030A	Install home fire sprinkler systems
CPPCMN2002A	Participate in workplace safety arrangements

CPPFES2006A	Prepare for installation and servicing operations
RIICCM210A	Install trench support

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC32912 Certificate III in Construction Crane Operations

Modification History

Version	Comment
1	This version first released with CPC08 Version 8.

Description

This qualification provides a trade outcome in mobile crane operations in the residential and commercial construction industry. Due to the high risk nature of the job role, the qualification provides a strong focus on safety requirements.

Occupational titles may include:

- licensed crane operator.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills, as well as specialist skills for crane operators in two specialist streams:

- Stream 1 20 tonne (C2) licence
- Stream 2 60 tonne (C6) licence.

Additional licensing for rigging and elevated work platforms is available depending on the choice of elective units of competency.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

The following CPC08 qualifications provide a pathway into this qualification:

- CPC20112 Certificate II in Construction
- CPC30211 Certificate III in Carpentry
- CPC30511 Certificate III in Dogging
- CPC30711 Certificate III in Rigging.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

This qualification is recognised by the Crane Industry Council of Australia as entry-level national training for crane operators and is suitable for a traineeship.

This is a licensed occupation. Users should check requirements with their relevant licensing authority.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	• exchanges information with other team members in a way that contributes to safe, productive and harmonious relations • communicates at various stages with a range of site workers and visitors, including crane operators and dogmen, building tradespersons, work health and safety inspectors, local utility providers, and the general public • communicates ideas and information
Teamwork	• works in tandem with dogmen • works as a team with other construction workers to minimise accidents • works effectively and sustainably with others in the construction industry
Problem solving	• applies a broad range of techniques to solve logistic and safety problems when transporting and using cranes on work site
Initiative and enterprise	• adapts to new situations • generates options in response to site inspections and project briefs • applies fatigue management strategies
Planning and organising	• reallocates crane usage depending on available labour, weather and material delivery schedule • collects and analyses construction site information • plans and undertakes site inspections • manages time and priorities as part of fatigue management strategies
Self management	• manages own professional development by setting personal goals • evaluates and monitors own performance and takes responsibility for own actions • selects and uses appropriate personal protective equipment
Learning	• contributes to ongoing improvement in own and company operations and outcomes • contributes to the learning community in the workplace • invests time and effort in learning new skills to

	accommodate change
Technology	• carries out work tasks using the latest techniques and technology to ensure greater efficiency and productivity • demonstrates proficiency with computer consoles on modern cranes • uses a range of devices and media when communicating

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 23 units of competency:
  - 20 core units
  - 3 elective units.

Some units in this qualification have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

BSBCUS301B	Deliver and monitor a service to customers
CPCCCM1012A	Work effectively and sustainably in the construction industry
CPCCCM1013A	Plan and organise work
CPCCCM1014A	Conduct workplace communication
CPCCCM2001A	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCCM2004A	Handle construction materials
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCCM3003A	Work safely around power sources, services and assets
CPCCDO3012A	Perform crane scheduling
CPCCLDG3001A	Licence to perform dogging
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry
TLIB3011A	Set up and rig crane for lift
TLIB3013A	Maintain mobile cranes
TLIB3015A	Undertake site inspection
TLIF2006A	Apply accident-emergency procedures
TLIF2010A	Apply fatigue management strategies
TLIF3084A	Follow mobile crane safety procedures
TLILIC2016A	Licence to drive heavy rigid vehicle*

PLUS

Stream 1 20 tonne (C2) licence

| TLILIC3008A | Licence to operate a slewing mobile crane (up to 20 tonnes) |

OR

Stream 2 60 tonne (C6) licence

| TLILIC4009A | Licence to operate a slewing mobile crane (up to 60 tonnes) |

* It is a prerequisite of the core unit TLILIC2016A Licence to drive heavy rigid vehicle that candidates hold a current Class C drivers licence (for at least 2 years).

Elective units

CPCCCM1015A	Carry out measurements and calculations
CPCCDO3011A	Perform dogging
CPCCLRG3001A	Licence to perform rigging basic level
CPCCRI3012A	Perform basic rigging
CPCCRI3013A	Perform intermediate rigging
TLILIC2005A	Licence to operate a boom-type elevated work platform (boom length 11 meters or more)

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC40110 Certificate IV in Building and Construction (Building)

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed equivalent to CPC40110

- two new sustainability elective units added:
    - CPCSUS4002A Use building science principles to construct energy efficient buildings
    - CPCSUS4003A Maximise energy efficiency through applied trade skills
- imported elective units updated
- minor editorial changes to elective packaging rules, without changing intent

Description

This qualification is designed to meet the needs of builders and managers of small to medium-sized building businesses.

The builder may also be the appropriately licensed person with responsibility under the relevant building licensing authority in the State or Territory. Builder licensing varies across States and Territories and additional requirements to attainment of this qualification may be required.

Occupational titles may include:

- Builder
- Construction manager.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Additional units of competency may be required to meet builder registration requirements in various States and Territories.

Pathways Information

This qualification is suitable for an Australian Apprenticeship pathway.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Check with relevant state and territory licensing and regulatory authorities. State and territory jurisdictions may have different regulatory requirements.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	- Communicates work health and safety (WHS) policies and procedures - Participates in ensuring compliance with standards, regulations and policies - Communicates effectively with a range of relevant parties through a range of media - Establishes on-site communication systems - Facilitates site meetings - Articulates complex ideas clearly - Interprets a range of complex and technical documents, including relevant regulatory, legislative and licensing requirements, codes and standards, plans, drawings and specifications, schedules, site files, contracts, orders, development approvals and organisational policies and procedures - Analyses and evaluates reports and reference materials - Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols and language - Maintains and checks logs, records and documents - Prepares a range of documents, including construction contracts, plans, sketches and drawings and specifications, reports, tenders, schedules, building applications and submissions and file notes - Reports and records hazards, risks and project costs - Negotiates conflict and dispute resolution - Analyses a range of data, including company and stakeholder resource consumption and waste product volumes
Teamwork	- Conducts briefings with team members - Coordinates a range of team members and activities - Keeps team informed of work practices, quality requirements and required actions - Relates positively to fellow workers and the management team - Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities - Seeks expert advice where appropriate - Works collaboratively with relevant stakeholders - Understands various stakeholders' roles

| | • Supervises and checks others' work, monitors work processes and ensures safe work practices |

Problem solving	• Assesses structural integrity of residential and commercial low rise buildings
	• Performs various calculations relating to rise and fall amounts, estimating resource acquisition and costs; measuring levels, heights and gradients; structural analysis; drawing dimensions; setting out of construction projects; comparisons of alternative water management systems; waste management minimisation strategies; and thermal efficiency, rated capacity and working load limits
	• Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects
	• Identifies and rectifies faults
	• Responds effectively to hazards, risks and emergencies
	• Analyses problems and applies appropriate remedial solutions
	• Resolves business disputes
	• Deals with customer complaints and disputes
	• Deals with contract variations
	• Takes action to minimise contract penalties
	• Analyses rejected building applications and determines the likely success of an appeal or a resubmission
	• Devises approaches, implements and reflects on environmental and water, energy and resource efficiency management policies and procedures relevant to work site to improve environmental sustainability, and shares alternative approaches as required

Initiative and enterprise	• Evaluates properties of construction materials and selects appropriate materials based on evaluation
	• Develops compliant, alternative solutions to construction problems
	• Assesses thermal efficiency of buildings and reviews design solutions for effectiveness and compliance
	• Identifies opportunities for improved water management
	• Evaluates effective strategies for insulating structures
	• Develops waste management strategies and dispute resolution procedures
	• Identifies environmental and resource efficiency improvements, applies knowledge about resource use to organisational activities and customer

service, and develops resource efficiency tools

Planning and organising	• Plans and coordinates various work operations • Prepares project schedules • Participates in effective implementation of organisation's operational plans • Plans and organises on-site activities and implements procedures associated with building and construction work • Identifies and organises resource requirements and obtains supply information • Supervises various administrative and work processes, including claims and payments, insurance coverage, payroll systems and tax systems • Collects, analyses and organises workplace information and data • Plans and organises inspections • Organises testing of construction materials to ensure suitability
Self management	• Manages own performance to ensure required levels of service standards, work quality and professional competence • Manages work priorities and professional development • Uses feedback to improve own performance • Organises and completes daily work activities
Learning	• Is open to new ideas and techniques • Seeks feedback on personal performance • Uses information effectively to improve work performance • Learns from colleagues as part of effective teamwork
Technology	• Operates office equipment • Uses computer equipment and relevant software • Uses cameras • Assesses new and emerging technologies for application to construction processes • Uses a range of tools and equipment, including technical instruments and surveying equipment • Maintains tools and equipment as required • Uses technology to improve efficiency and effectiveness of managing

work

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 16 units of competency:
  - 13 core units
  - 3 elective units.

The elective units must be selected as follows:

- all three elective units may be selected from the elective units listed below
- two of the three elective units may be selected from Certificate III, Certificate IV or Diploma from another endorsed Training Package or from CPC08, provided that at least one unit is from Certificate IV and the industry context is maintained.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances
CPCCBC4001A	Apply building codes and standards to the construction process for low rise building projects
CPCCBC4002A	Manage occupational health and safety in the building and construction workplace
CPCCBC4003A	Select and prepare a construction contract
CPCCBC4004A	Identify and produce estimated costs for building and construction projects
CPCCBC4005A	Produce labour and material schedules for ordering
CPCCBC4006B	Select, procure and store construction materials for low rise projects

CPCCBC4007A	Plan building or construction work
CPCCBC4008B	Conduct on-site supervision of building and construction projects
CPCCBC4009B	Apply legal requirements to building and construction projects
CPCCBC4010B	Apply structural principles to residential low rise constructions
CPCCBC4011B	Apply structural principles to commercial low rise constructions
CPCCBC4012B	Read and interpret plans and specifications

Elective units

BSBWOR402A	Promote team effectiveness
BSBITU201A	Produce simple word processed documents
BSBITU202A	Create and use spreadsheets
BSBITU301A	Create and use databases
BSBMGT403A	Implement continuous improvement
BSBPMG411A	Apply project quality management techniques
BSBPMG415A	Apply project risk management techniques
BSBPMG522A	Undertake project work
BSBSMB401A	Establish legal and risk management requirements of small business
BSBSMB402A	Plan small business finances
BSBSMB404A	Undertake small business planning
BSBSMB405B	Monitor and manage small business operations
BSBWOR401A	Establish effective workplace relationships
BSBWRT401A	Write complex documents
CPCCBC4013A	Prepare and evaluate tender documentation
CPCCBC4014A	Prepare simple building sketches and drawings
CPCCBC4015A	Prepare specifications for all construction works
CPCCBC4016A	Administer a construction contract
CPCCBC4017A	Arrange resources and prepare for the building or construction project
CPCCBC4018A	Apply site surveys and set-out procedures to building and construction projects
CPCCBC4019A	Apply sustainable building design principles to water management

systems

CPCCBC4020A	Build thermally efficient and sustainable structures
CPCCBC4021A	Minimise waste on the building and construction site
CPCCBC4022A	Supervise tilt-up work
CPCCBC4024A	Resolve business disputes
CPCCBC4025A	Manage personal work priorities and professional development
CPCCBC4026A	Arrange building applications and approvals
CPCCBC4051A	Supervise asbestos removal
CPCCOHS1001A	Work safely in the construction industry
CPCSUS4001A	Implement and monitor environmentally sustainable work practices
CPCSUS4002A	Use building science principles to construct energy efficient buildings
CPCSUS4003A	Maximise energy efficiency through applied trade skills
HLTHIR403C	Work effectively with culturally diverse clients and co-workers
TAEDEL402A	Plan, organise and facilitate learning in the workplace

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC40208 Certificate IV in Building and Construction (Contract Administration)

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed equivalent to CPC40208
Core and elective units revised resulting in a number of unit identifier changes

Description

This qualification is designed to meet the needs of contract administrators working in small to medium-sized enterprises.

Occupational titles may include:

- Contract administrator.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Additional units of competency may be required to meet builder registration requirements in various States and Territories.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	- Interprets a range of complex and technical documents, including relevant regulatory, legislative and licensing requirements, codes and standards, plans, drawings and specifications, schedules, site files, contracts, orders and organisational policies and procedures - Analyses and evaluates reports and reference materials - Provides clear and accurate information to customers about the construction process and requirements and contracts - Communicates effectively with a range of relevant parties through a range of media - Articulates complex ideas clearly - Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols and language - Negotiates contracts as well as conflict and dispute resolution - Prepares documents, including construction contracts, plans, sketches and drawings and specifications, reports, tenders, schedules, building applications and submissions and file notes - Reports and records project costs - Maintains and checks logs, records and documents - Analyses a range of data, including company and stakeholder resource consumption and waste product volumes
Teamwork	- Coordinates a range of team members and activities - Seeks expert advice where appropriate - Works collaboratively with relevant stakeholders - Understands various stakeholders' roles - Relates positively to fellow workers and the management team - Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Problem solving	• Performs various calculations relating to rise and fall amounts, estimating resource acquisition and costs, comparisons of alternative water management systems; waste management minimisation strategies; and thermal efficiency • Takes action to minimise contract penalties • Identifies and rectifies faults • Responds effectively to hazards, risks and emergencies • Analyses problems and applies remedial solutions • Resolves business disputes • Deals with contract variations • Takes action to minimise contract penalties • Analyses rejected building applications and determines the likely success of an appeal or a resubmission • Devises approaches, implements and reflects on environmental and water, energy and resource efficiency management policies and procedures relevant to work site to improve environmental sustainability and shares alternative approaches as required
Initiative and enterprise	• Acts with initiative and foresight to ensure legal requirements are applied accurately • Develops compliant, alternative solutions to construction problems • Evaluates properties of construction materials and selects appropriate materials based on evaluation • Identifies opportunities for improved water management • Evaluates effective strategies for insulating structures • Develops waste management strategies and dispute resolution procedures • Identifies environmental and resource efficiency improvements, applies knowledge about resource use to organisational activities and customer service and develops resource efficiency tools
Planning and organising	• Plans and coordinates various work operations • Prepares project schedule

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	• Participates in effective implementation of organisation's operational plans • Plans and organises on-site activities and implements procedures associated with building and construction work • Identifies and organises resource requirements and obtains supply information • Supervises various administrative and work processes, including payments • Collects, analyses and organises workplace information and data • Plans and organises inspections • Organises testing of construction materials to ensure suitability
Self management	• Manages own performance to ensure required levels of service standards, work quality and professional competence • Manages work priorities and professional development • Uses feedback to improve own performance • Organises and completes daily work activities
Learning	• Is open to new ideas and techniques • Seeks feedback on personal performance • Uses information effectively to improve work performance • Learns from colleagues as part of effective teamwork
Technology	• Operates office equipment and computers • Uses digital cameras • Uses technology to improve efficiency and effectiveness of managing work

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 15 units of competency:
  - 9 core units
  - 6 elective units.

The electives may be selected as follows:

- all six elective units may be selected from the list below
- two of the six elective units may be selected from a Certificate IV qualification in another endorsed Training Package or within CPC08 Construction, Plumbing and Services Training Package, ensuring the industry context of the qualification is maintained
- one of the six elective units may be selected from either Certificate III or Diploma level.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

BSBOHS201A	Participate in OHS processes
CPCCBC4003A	Select and prepare a construction contract
CPCCBC4006B	Select, procure and store construction materials for low rise projects
CPCCBC4012B	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCBC4016A	Administer a construction contract
CPCCBC4026A	Arrange building applications and approvals
CPCCBC4029B	Apply construction information to the sales process
CPCCBC4031A	Process client requirements
CPCCBC4032A	Apply contract law to sales processes

Elective units

BSBWOR402A	Promote team effectiveness
BSBITU201A	Produce simple word processed documents
BSBITU202A	Create and use spreadsheets
BSBITU301A	Create and use databases
BSBMGT403A	Implement continuous improvement
BSBPMG404A	Apply quality management techniques
BSBPMG407A	Apply risk management techniques
BSBPMG510A	Manage projects
BSBWOR401A	Establish effective workplace relationships
BSBWRT401A	Write complex documents
CPCCBC4001A	Apply building codes and standards to the construction process for low rise building projects
CPCCBC4005A	Produce labour and material schedules for ordering
CPCCBC4007A	Plan building or construction work
CPCCBC4013A	Prepare and evaluate tender documentation
CPCCBC4014A	Prepare simple building sketches and drawings
CPCCBC4017A	Arrange resources and prepare for the building or construction project
CPCCBC4019A	Apply sustainable building design principles to water management systems
CPCCBC4020A	Build thermally efficient and sustainable structures
CPCCBC4021A	Minimise waste on the building and construction site
CPCCBC4024A	Resolve business disputes
CPCCBC4025A	Manage personal work priorities and professional development

CPCSUS4001A	Implement and monitor environmentally sustainable work practices
HLTHIR403C	Work effectively with culturally diverse clients and co-workers

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC40308 Certificate IV in Building and Construction (Estimating)

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed equivalent to CPC40308
Core and elective units revised resulting in a number of unit identifier changes

Description

This qualification is designed to meet the needs of estimators and schedulers in the building and construction field.

Occupational titles may include:

- Building estimator
- Building scheduler.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Additional units of competency may be required to meet builder registration requirements in various States and Territories.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	• Communicates effectively with a range of relevant parties through a range of media • Articulates complex ideas clearly • Interprets a range of complex and technical documents, including relevant regulatory, legislative, licensing and registration requirements, codes and standards, plans, drawings and specifications, schedules, development approvals, site files, contracts, and organisational policies and procedures • Analyses and evaluates reports and reference materials • Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols and language • Reports and records project costs • Maintains and checks logs, records and documents • Prepares a range of documents, including construction contracts, plans, sketches and drawings and specifications, reports, tenders, schedules, building applications and submissions and file notes • Negotiates conflict and dispute resolution • Analyses a range of data, including company and stakeholder resource consumption and waste product volumes
Teamwork	• Coordinates a range of team members and activities • Keeps team informed of work practices, quality requirements and required actions • Discusses ideas with team members • Seeks expert advice where appropriate • Works collaboratively with relevant stakeholders • Understands various stakeholders' roles • Relates positively to fellow workers and the management team • Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Problem solving	• Assesses structural integrity of residential and commercial low rise buildings • Performs various calculations relating to rise and fall amounts, estimating resource acquisition and costs, drawing dimensions, comparisons of alternative water management systems; waste management minimisation strategies; and thermal efficiency, rated capacity and working load limits and budgeting and forecasting. • Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects • Identifies and rectifies faults • Responds effectively to hazards, risks and emergencies • Analyses problems and applies appropriate remedial solutions • Resolves business disputes • Devises approaches, implements and reflects on environmental and water, energy and resource efficiency management policies and procedures relevant to work site to improve environmental sustainability and shares alternative approaches as required
Initiative and enterprise	• Evaluates properties of construction materials and selects appropriate materials based on evaluation • Develops compliant, alternative solutions to construction problems • Assesses thermal efficiency of buildings and reviews design solutions for effectiveness and compliance • Identifies opportunities for improved water management • Evaluates effective strategies for insulating structures • Develops waste management strategies and dispute resolution procedures • Identifies environmental and resource efficiency improvements, applies knowledge about resource use to organisational activities and customer service and develops resource efficiency tools

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Planning and organising	• Plans and coordinates various work operations • Prepares project schedules • Participates in effective implementation of organisation's operational plans • Plans and organises on-site activities and implements procedures associated with building and construction work • Identifies and organises resource requirements and obtains supply information • Supervises various administrative and work processes, including payments collects, analyses and organises workplace information and data • Plans and organises inspections • Organises testing of construction materials to ensure suitability
Self management	• Manages own performance to ensure required levels of service standards, work quality and professional competence • Manages work priorities and professional development • Uses feedback to improve own performance • Organises and completes daily work activities
Learning	• Is open to new ideas and techniques • Seeks feedback on personal performance • Uses information effectively to improve work performance • Learns from colleagues as part of effective teamwork
Technology	• Operates office equipment • Uses computer equipment and relevant software • Uses cameras • Assesses new and emerging technologies for application to construction processes

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	• Uses a range of tools and equipment • Maintains tools and equipment as required • Uses technology to improve efficiency and effectiveness of managing work

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 15 units of competency:
  - 8 core units
  - 7 elective units.

The elective units are to be chosen as follows:

- up to 7 units from general elective units
- up to 3 units from qualifications in CPC08 or another current Training Package or state accredited course, provided the integrity of the AQF alignment is ensured, they contribute to a valid, industry-supported vocational outcome, and that no more than:
- 2 units are from a Certificate IV qualification
- 1 unit is from a Certificate III or Diploma qualification.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

BSBPMG407A	Apply risk management techniques
CPCCBC4001A	Apply building codes and standards to the construction process for low rise building projects
CPCCBC4004A	Identify and produce estimated costs for building and construction projects
CPCCBC4005A	Produce labour and material schedules for ordering
CPCCBC4010B	Apply structural principles to residential low rise constructions
CPCCBC4011B	Apply structural principles to commercial low rise constructions
CPCCBC4012B	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCBC4013A	Prepare and evaluate tender documentation

Elective units

BSBCUS301B	Deliver and monitor a service to customers
BSBWOR402A	Promote team effectiveness
BSBITU201A	Produce simple word processed documents
BSBITU202A	Create and use spreadsheets
BSBITU301A	Create and use databases
BSBMGT403A	Implement continuous improvement
BSBOHS404B	Contribute to the implementation of strategies to control OHS risk
BSBPMG404A	Apply quality management techniques
BSBWRT401A	Write complex documents
CPCCBC4003A	Select and prepare a construction contract
CPCCBC4006B	Select, procure and store construction materials for low rise projects
CPCCBC4014A	Prepare simple building sketches and drawings
CPCCBC4015A	Prepare specifications for all construction works
CPCCBC4016A	Administer a construction contract
CPCCBC4017A	Arrange resources and prepare for the building or construction project
CPCCBC4019A	Apply sustainable building design principles to water management systems
CPCCBC4020A	Build thermally efficient and sustainable structures
CPCCBC4021A	Minimise waste on the building and construction site
CPCCBC4024A	Resolve business disputes
CPCCBC4025A	Manage personal work priorities and professional development
CPCCBC4028A	Prepare design brief for construction works

CPCCBC4051A	Supervise asbestos removal
CPCCOHS1001A	Work safely in the construction industry
CPCSUS4001A	Implement and monitor environmentally sustainable work practices
HLTHIR403C	Work effectively with culturally diverse clients and co-workers

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC40408 Certificate IV in Building and Construction (Sales)

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed equivalent to CPC40408
Core and elective units revised resulting in a number of unit identifier changes

Description

This qualification is designed to meet the needs of sales consultant in the building and construction industry.

Occupational titles may include:

* Building sales consultant.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Additional units of competency may be required to meet builder registration requirements in various States and Territories.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	• Interprets a range of complex and technical documents, including relevant regulatory, legislative and licensing requirements, codes and standards, plans, drawings and specifications, schedules, site files, contracts, orders and organisational policies and procedures • Analyses and evaluates reports and reference materials • Provides clear and accurate information to customers about the construction process and requirements and contracts and the industry environment and opportunities • Communicates effectively with a range of relevant parties through a range of media • Articulates complex ideas clearly • Uses gestures, posture, body language, facial expression and voice to create a supportive selling environment • Uses persuasive communication techniques to secure buyer interest • Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols and language • Negotiates contracts as well as conflict and dispute resolution • Prepares documents, including construction contracts, plans, sketches and drawings and specifications, reports, tenders, schedules, building applications and submissions and file notes • Reports and records project costs • Maintains and checks logs, records and documents • Analyses a range of data, including company and stakeholder resource consumption and waste product volumes
Teamwork	• Works as an individual or as part of a sales team to conduct sales activities and to support other team members in achieving sales targets and objectives • Seeks expert advice where appropriate • Works collaboratively with relevant stakeholders

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	• Understands various stakeholders' roles • Relates positively to fellow workers and the management team • Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities
Problem solving	• Works as an individual or as part of a sales team to conduct sales activities and to support other team members in achieving sales targets and objectives • Seeks expert advice where appropriate • Works collaboratively with relevant stakeholders • Understands various stakeholders' roles • Relates positively to fellow workers and the management team • Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities
Initiative and enterprise	• Acts with initiative and foresight to ensure legal requirements are applied accurately • Identifies maintenance requirements for display or presentation areas • Evaluates properties of construction materials and selects appropriate materials based on evaluation • Evaluates effective strategies for insulating structures • Develops waste management strategies and dispute resolution procedures • Identifies environmental and resource efficiency improvements, applies knowledge about resource use to organisational activities and customer service and develops resource efficiency tools
Planning and organising	• Plans and coordinates various work operations • Prepares project schedules • Participates in effective implementation of organisation's

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	operational plans • Plans and organises on-site activities and implements procedures associated with building and construction work • Identifies and organises resource requirements and obtains supply information • Supervises various administrative and work processes, including payments • Collects, analyses and organises workplace information and data • Plans and organises inspections • Plans and organises effective display or presentation areas, including provision of customer facilities
Self management	• Manages own performance to ensure required levels of service standards, work quality and professional competence • Manages work priorities and professional development • Uses feedback to improve own performance • Organises and completes daily work activities
Learning	• Is open to new ideas and techniques • Acquires and applies industry knowledge • Seeks feedback on personal performance • Uses information effectively to improve work performance • Learns from colleagues as part of effective teamwork
Technology	• Operates office equipment and computers • Uses digital cameras • Uses technology to improve efficiency and effectiveness of managing work

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 15 units of competency:
  - 9 core units
  - 6 elective units.

The elective units are to be chosen as follows:

- up to 6 units from general elective units
- up to 3 units from qualifications in CPC08 or another current Training Package or state accredited course, provided the integrity of the AQF alignment is ensured, they contribute to a valid, industry-supported vocational outcome, and that no more than:
  - 2 units are from a Certificate IV qualification
  - 1 unit is from a Certificate III or Diploma qualification.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

BSBOHS201A	Participate in OHS processes
CPCCBC4003A	Select and prepare a construction contract
CPCCBC4012B	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCBC4027B	Establish a basis for sales consulting
CPCCBC4029B	Apply construction information to the sales process
CPCCBC4030A	Analyse and communicate industry information
CPCCBC4031A	Process client requirements
CPCCBC4032A	Apply contract law to sales processes
CPCCBC4033A	Maintain the sales environment

Elective units

BSBCUS402B	Address customer needs
BSBITU201A	Produce simple word processed documents
BSBITU202A	Create and use spreadsheets
BSBITU301A	Create and use databases
BSBMGT403A	Implement continuous improvement
BSBMKG414A	Undertake marketing activities
BSBPMG404A	Apply quality management techniques
BSBRES401A	Analyse and present research information
BSBSMB401A	Establish legal and risk management requirements of small business
BSBSLS403A	Present a sales solution
BSBSLS404A	Secure prospect commitment
BSBWRT401A	Write complex documents
CPCCBC4014A	Prepare simple building sketches and drawings
CPCCBC4016A	Administer a construction contract
CPCCBC4019A	Apply sustainable building design principles to water management systems
CPCCBC4020A	Build thermally efficient and sustainable structures
CPCCBC4021A	Minimise waste on the building and construction site
CPCCBC4024A	Resolve business disputes
CPCCBC4025A	Manage personal work priorities and professional development
CPCSUS4001A	Implement and monitor environmentally sustainable work practices
CPPDSM4014A	Market property for sale

| CPPDSM4022A | Sell and finalise the sale of property by private treaty |
| HLTHIR403C | Work effectively with culturally diverse clients and co-workers |

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC40508 Certificate IV in Building and Construction (Site Management)

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed equivalent to CPC40508

- new concreting unit added the elective pool (CPCCCO4001A Supervise concreting work)
- imported elective unit BSBPMG510A updated to current version (BSBPMG522A Undertake project work)
- minor editorial changes to elective packaging rules, without changing intent
- pathways information added

Description

This qualification is designed to meet the needs of site managers and supervisors in the building and construction industry.

Occupational titles may include:

- Building site manager
- Building site supervisor.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Additional units of competency may be required to meet builder registration requirements in various States and Territories.

Pathways information

This qualification is suitable for an Australian Apprenticeship pathway.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Check with relevant state and territory licensing and regulatory authorities. State and territory jurisdictions may have different regulatory requirements.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	• Communicates work health and safety (WHS) policies and procedures • Participates in ensuring compliance with standards, regulations and policies • Communicates effectively with a range of relevant parties through a range of media • Establishes on-site communication systems • Facilitates site meetings • Articulates complex ideas clearly • Interprets a range of complex and technical documents, including relevant regulatory, legislative, licensing and registration requirements, codes and standards, plans, drawings and specifications, contracts, schedules, site files, development approvals, and organisational policies and procedures • Analyses and evaluates reports and reference materials • Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols and language • Maintains and checks logs, records and documents • Prepares a range of documents, including construction contracts, plans, sketches and drawings and specifications, reports, tenders, schedules, building applications and submissions and file notes • Reports and records hazards and risks • Negotiates conflict and dispute resolution • Analyses a range of data, including company and stakeholder resource consumption and waste product volumes
Teamwork	• Conducts briefings with team members • Coordinates a range of team members and activities • Keeps team informed of work practices, quality requirements and required actions • Relates positively to fellow workers and the management team • Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	• Seeks expert advice where appropriate
	• Works collaboratively with relevant stakeholders
	• Understands various stakeholders' roles
	• Supervises and checks others' work, monitors work processes and ensures safe work practices
	• Discusses ideas with team members
Problem solving	• Assesses structural integrity of residential and commercial low rise buildings
	• Performs various calculations relating to estimating resource acquisition and costs, rise and fall amounts measurement of levels, heights and gradients, structural analysis, drawing dimensions, setting out of construction projects, comparisons of alternative water management systems, waste management minimisation strategies and thermal efficiency, rated capacity and working load limits and budgeting and forecasting
	• Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects
	• Identifies and rectifies faults
	• Responds effectively to hazards, risks and emergencies
	• Analyses problems and applies appropriate remedial solutions
	• Resolves business disputes
	• Deals with customer complaints and disputes
	• Analyses rejected building applications and determines the likely success of an appeal or a resubmission
	• Devises approaches, implements and reflects on environmental and water, energy and resource efficiency management policies and procedures relevant to work site to improve environmental sustainability and shares alternative approaches as required
Initiative and enterprise	• Evaluates properties of construction materials and selects appropriate materials based on evaluation
	• Develops compliant, alternative solutions to construction problems

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	• Assesses thermal efficiency of buildings and reviews design solutions for effectiveness and compliance
	• Identifies risks and hazards
	• Identifies opportunities for improved water management
	• Evaluates effective strategies for insulating structures
	• Develops waste management strategies and dispute resolution procedures
	• Identifies environmental and resource efficiency improvements, applies knowledge about resource use to organisational activities and customer service and develops resource efficiency tools
Planning and organising	• Plans and coordinates various work operations
	• Prepares project schedules
	• Participates in effective implementation of organisation's operational plans
	• Plans and organises on-site activities and implements procedures associated with building and construction work
	• Identifies and organises resource requirements and obtains supply information
	• Supervises various administrative and work processes, including claims and payments, insurance coverage, payroll systems and tax systems
	• Collects, analyses and organises workplace information and data
	• Plans and organises inspections
	• Organises testing of construction materials to ensure suitability
Self management	• Manages own performance to ensure required levels of service standards, work quality and professional competence
	• Manages work priorities and professional development
	• Uses feedback to improve own performance
	• Organises and completes daily work activities

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Learning	- Is open to new ideas and techniques - Seeks feedback on personal performance - Uses information effectively to improve work performance - Learns from colleagues as part of effective teamwork
Technology	- Operates office equipment - Uses computer equipment and relevant software - Uses cameras - Assesses new and emerging technologies for application to construction processes - Uses a range of tools and equipment, including technical instruments and surveying equipment - Maintains tools and equipment as required - Uses technology to improve efficiency and effectiveness of managing work

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 15 units of competency:
  - 9 core units
  - 6 elective units.

The elective units must ensure the integrity of the AQF alignment and contribute to a valid, industry-supported vocational outcome and are to be chosen as follows:

- all six elective units may be selected from the elective units listed below
- two of the six elective units may be selected from a Certificate IV qualification in another endorsed Training Package or from CPC08 Construction, Plumbing and Services Training Package
- one of the six elective units may be selected from either Certificate III or Diploma level.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with

prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

BSBWOR402A	Promote team effectiveness
CPCCBC4001A	Apply building codes and standards to the construction process for low rise building projects
CPCCBC4002A	Manage occupational health and safety in the building and construction workplace
CPCCBC4007A	Plan building or construction work
CPCCBC4008B	Conduct on-site supervision of building and construction projects
CPCCBC4009B	Apply legal requirements to building and construction projects
CPCCBC4010B	Apply structural principles to residential low rise constructions
CPCCBC4011B	Apply structural principles to commercial low rise constructions
CPCCBC4012B	Read and interpret plans and specifications

Elective units

BSBCUS301B	Deliver and monitor a service to customers
BSBITU201A	Produce simple word processed documents
BSBITU202A	Create and use spreadsheets
BSBITU301A	Create and use databases
BSBMGT403A	Implement continuous improvement
BSBPMG404A	Apply quality management techniques
BSBPMG407A	Apply risk management techniques
BSBPMG522A	Undertake project work
BSBWOR401A	Establish effective workplace relationships
BSBWRT401A	Write complex documents
CPCCBC4005A	Produce labour and material schedules for ordering
CPCCBC4014A	Prepare simple building sketches and drawings
CPCCBC4015A	Prepare specifications for all construction works
CPCCBC4017A	Arrange resources and prepare for the building or construction project
CPCCBC4018A	Apply site surveys and set-out procedures to building and construction projects
CPCCBC4019A	Apply sustainable building design principles to water management systems
CPCCBC4020A	Build thermally efficient and sustainable structures
CPCCBC4021A	Minimise waste on the building and construction site
CPCCBC4024A	Resolve business disputes
CPCCBC4025A	Manage personal work priorities and professional development

CPCCBC4026A	Arrange building applications and approvals
CPCCBC4028A	Prepare design brief for construction works
CPCCBC4051A	Supervise asbestos removal
CPCCCO4001A	Supervise concreting work
CPCCOHS1001A	Work safely in the construction industry
CPCSUS4001A	Implement and monitor environmentally sustainable work practices
HLTHIR403C	Work effectively with culturally diverse clients and co-workers
TAEDEL402A	Plan, organise and facilitate learning in the workplace

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC40611 Certificate IV in Building and Construction (Specialist Trades)

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed equivalent to CPC40611
Core and elective units revised resulting in a number of unit identifier changes
Addition of the following units to elective unit list to correct their omission from the packaging rules, given their status as prerequisite to CPCCLRG4001A and CPCCLSF4001A respectively:

- CPCCLRG3002A Licence to perform rigging intermediate level
- CPCCLSF3001A Licence to erect, alter and dismantle scaffolding intermediate level

Description

This qualification is designed to meet the needs of experienced tradespersons seeking to expand their skills in a diverse range of technical areas. The qualification also reflects the needs of tradespersons responsible for managing projects.

Occupational titles may include:

- Building manager and supervisor
- Heritage restorer
- Crane operator
- Rigger.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry. An entry requirement for the Heritage restoration stream is completion of one of the following Certificate III qualifications or their equivalent:

- Bricklaying/Blocklaying
- Carpentry or Carpentry and Joinery
- Painting and Decorating
- Solid Plastering
- Stonemasonry (Monumental/Installation).

An entry requirement for the Refractory bricklaying stream is completion of the Certificate III in Bricklaying/Blocklaying or equivalent.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Additional units of competency may be required to meet builder registration requirements in various States and Territories.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	• Participates in ensuring compliance with standards, regulations and policies • Communicates effectively with a range of relevant parties through a range of media • Articulates complex ideas clearly • Uses standard communication symbols • Interprets a range of complex and technical documents, including relevant regulatory, legislative, licensing and registration requirements, codes and standards, plans, drawings and specifications, schedules, load tables, orders, contracts, material safety data sheets and organisational policies and procedures • Analyses and evaluates records, reports and reference materials • Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols and language • Reports and records hazards and risks and project costs • Maintains and checks logs, records and documents • Prepares a range of documents, including work plans, file notes, drawings and sketches, heritage works safety management plans and heritage restoration work reports • Negotiates conflict and dispute resolution • Analyses a range of data, including company and stakeholder resource consumption and waste product volumes
Teamwork	• Discusses and agrees roles, responsibilities and requirements of project team members • Supervises and checks others' work, monitors work processes and ensures safe work practices • Identifies effective strategies for problem resolution within the project team • Seeks expert advice where appropriate • Works collaboratively with relevant stakeholders

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	• Understands various stakeholders' roles • Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities
Problem solving	• Performs various calculations relating to estimating resource acquisition and costs, drawing dimensions, comparisons of alternative water management systems, waste management minimisation strategies and thermal efficiency, rated capacity and working load limits • Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects • Identifies and rectifies faults • Responds effectively to hazards, risks and emergencies • Analyses problems and applies appropriate remedial solutions • Performs test lift/shifts to ensure lift suitability • Resolves business disputes • Makes adjustments to processes and work plans to address problems that emerge during the heritage restoration • Devises approaches, implements and reflects on environmental and water, energy and resource efficiency management policies and procedures relevant to work site to improve environmental sustainability and shares alternative approaches as required
Initiative and enterprise	• Assesses thermal efficiency of buildings and reviews design solutions for effectiveness and compliance • Identifies opportunities for improved water management • Evaluates effective strategies for insulating structures • Develops waste management strategies and dispute resolution procedures • Assesses restoration possibilities • Identifies environmental and resource efficiency improvements, applies knowledge about resource use to organisational activities and customer service and develops

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	resource efficiency tools
Planning and organising	• Participates in effective implementation of organisation's operational plans • Identifies location and nature of restoration work and prepares site prior to commencing work • Identifies and organises resource requirements and obtains supply information • Collects, analyses and organises workplace information and data • Plans and organises inspections • Checks test certificates of materials to ensure materials meet refractory plan requirements • Plans and prepares for operation of tower crane and self-erecting tower crane
Self management	• Manages own performance to ensure required levels of service standards, work quality and professional competence • Manages work priorities and professional development • Uses feedback to improve own performance • Organises and completes daily work activities • Manages ongoing compliance with codes and standards
Learning	• Is open to new ideas and techniques • Seeks feedback on personal performance • Uses information effectively to improve work performance • Learns from colleagues as part of effective teamwork • Contributes to the learning of others by ensuring that workers are informed of required application of codes and standards
Technology	• Uses and operates a range of tools and equipment correctly and safely • Properly starts up, operates and shuts down equipment

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	• Carries out pre- and post-operational checks on equipment and machines • Performs tools and equipment maintenance as required • Operates office equipment • Uses computer equipment and relevant software • Uses cameras

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 15 units of competency:
    - 4 common core units
    - all core units for one of the following streams:
        - heritage restoration (six units)
        - refractory bricklaying (two units)
        - crane operations (two units)
        - rigging (two units)
- elective units (number to take the total number of units completed to 15).

The elective units may be selected as follows:

- all electives may be selected from the list below
- two of the required number of elective units may be selected from a Certificate III, IV or Diploma qualification in another endorsed Training Package or within CPC08 Construction, Plumbing and Services Training Package, ensuring the industry context of the qualification is maintained.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

Common

BSBOHS404B	Contribute to the implementation of strategies to control OHS risk
CPCCBC4004A	Identify and produce estimated costs for building and construction projects
CPCCBC4012B	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCBC4034A	Apply codes and standards to building trade and services contracting

Heritage restoration stream

CPCCBC4035A	Initiate the heritage works process
CPCCBC4036A	Prepare to undertake the heritage restoration process
CPCCBC4037A	Prepare drawings for heritage works
CPCCBC4038A	Prepare work plans for restoration work
CPCCBC4039A	Undertake the heritage restoration process
CPCCBC4040A	Prepare report for heritage restoration work

Refractory bricklaying stream

CPCCBC4041A	Undertake preparations for refractory work
CPCCBC4042A	Construct a fire brick wall and arch using refractory materials

Crane operations stream

CPCCLTC4001A	Licence to operate a tower crane
CPCCLTC4002A	Licence to operate a self-erecting tower crane

Rigging stream

CPCCLRG4001A	Licence to perform rigging advanced level
CPCCLSF4001A	Licence to erect, alter and dismantle scaffolding advanced level

Elective units

BSBCUS301B	Deliver and monitor a service to customers
BSBWOR402A	Promote team effectiveness
BSBITU201A	Produce simple word processed documents
BSBITU202A	Create and use spreadsheets
BSBITU301A	Create and use databases
BSBMGT403A	Implement continuous improvement
BSBPMG404A	Apply quality management techniques
BSBPMG407A	Apply risk management techniques
BSBSMB401A	Establish legal and risk management requirements of small business
BSBWRT401A	Write complex documents
CPCCBC4019A	Apply sustainable building design principles to water management systems
CPCCBC4020A	Build thermally efficient and sustainable structures
CPCCBC4021A	Minimise waste on the building and construction site
CPCCBC4024A	Resolve business disputes
CPCCBC4025A	Manage personal work priorities and professional development
CPCCBC4043A	Operate a self-erecting tower crane
CPCCBC4044A	Operate a tower crane
CPCCBC4045A	Perform advanced rigging
CPCCBC4046A	Erect and dismantle advanced scaffolding
CPCCBC4047A	Quality assure fire-rated lining systems
CPCCBC4051A	Supervise asbestos removal
CPCCLRG3002A	Licence to perform rigging intermediate level

CPCCLSF3001A	Licence to erect, alter and dismantle scaffolding intermediate level
CPCCOHS1001A	Work safely in the construction industry
CPCSUS4001A	Implement and monitor environmentally sustainable work practices
HLTHIR403C	Work effectively with culturally diverse clients and co-workers
TLILIC3006A	Licence to operate a non-slewing mobile crane (greater than 3 tonnes capacity)
TLILIC3008A	Licence to operate a slewing mobile crane (up to 20 tonnes)
TLILIC4009A	Licence to operate a slewing mobile crane (up to 60 tonnes)
TLILIC4010A	Licence to operate a slewing mobile crane (up to 100 tonnes)
TLILIC4011A	Licence to operate a slewing mobile crane (over 100 tonnes)

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC40708 Certificate IV in Building and Construction (Trade Contracting)

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed equivalent to CPC40708
Core and elective units revised resulting in a number of unit identifier changes

Description

This qualification is designed to meet the needs of trade contractors who manage trade contracting businesses.

Occupational titles may include:

- Trade contractor.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the construction industry.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Additional units of competency may be required to meet builder registration requirements in various States and Territories.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	• Interprets a range of complex and technical documents, including relevant regulatory, legislative and licensing requirements, codes and standards, plans, drawings and specifications, schedules, site files, contracts, orders and organisational policies and procedures • Analyses and evaluates reports and reference materials • Provides clear and accurate information to customers about the construction process and requirements and contracts • Communicates effectively with a range of relevant parties through a range of media • Articulates complex ideas clearly • Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols and language • Negotiates contracts as well as conflict and dispute resolution • Prepares documents, including construction contracts, plans, sketches and drawings and specifications, reports, tenders, schedules, building applications and submissions and file notes • Reports and records project costs • Maintains and checks logs, records and documents • Analyses a range of data, including company and stakeholder resource consumption and waste product volumes
Teamwork	• Coordinates a range of team members and activities • Seeks expert advice where appropriate • Works collaboratively with relevant stakeholders • Understands various stakeholders' roles • Relates positively to fellow workers and the management team • Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Problem solving	• Performs various calculations relating to rise and fall amounts, estimating resource acquisition and costs, comparisons of alternative water management systems; waste management minimisation strategies; and thermal efficiency • Takes action to minimise contract penalties • Identifies and rectifies faults • Responds effectively to hazards, risks and emergencies • Analyses problems and applies remedial solutions • Resolves business disputes • Deals with contract variations • Takes action to minimise contract penalties • Analyses rejected building applications and determines the likely success of an appeal or a resubmission • Devises approaches, implements and reflects on environmental and water, energy and resource efficiency management policies and procedures relevant to work site to improve environmental sustainability and shares alternative approaches as required
Initiative and enterprise	• Acts with initiative and foresight to ensure legal requirements are applied accurately • Develops compliant, alternative solutions to construction problems • Evaluates properties of construction materials and selects appropriate materials based on evaluation • Identifies opportunities for improved water management • Evaluates effective strategies for insulating structures • Develops waste management strategies and dispute resolution procedures • Identifies environmental and resource efficiency improvements, applies knowledge about resource use to organisational activities and customer service and develops resource efficiency tools

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Planning and organising	- Plans and coordinates various work operations - Prepares project schedule - Participates in effective implementation of organisation's operational plans - Plans and organises on-site activities and implements procedures associated with building and construction work - Identifies and organises resource requirements and obtains supply information - Supervises various administrative and work processes, including payments - Collects, analyses and organises workplace information and data - Plans and organises inspections - Organises testing of construction materials to ensure suitability
Self management	- Manages own performance to ensure required levels of service standards, work quality and professional competence - Manages work priorities and professional development - Uses feedback to improve own performance - Organises and completes daily work activities
Learning	- Is open to new ideas and techniques - Seeks feedback on personal performance - Uses information effectively to improve work performance - Learns from colleagues as part of effective teamwork
Technology	- Operates office equipment and computers - Uses digital cameras - Uses technology to improve efficiency and effectiveness of managing work

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 15 units of competency:
  - 10 core units
  - 5 elective units.

The elective units are to be chosen as follows:

- up to 5 units from general elective units
- up to 3 units from qualifications in CPC08 or another current Training Package or state accredited course, provided the integrity of the AQF alignment is ensured, they contribute to a valid, industry-supported vocational outcome, and that no more than:
  - 2 units are from a Certificate IV qualification
  - 1 unit is from a Certificate III or Diploma qualification.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

BSBCUS301B	Deliver and monitor a service to customers
BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances
BSBWOR401A	Establish effective workplace relationships
CPCCBC4002A	Manage occupational health and safety in the building and construction workplace
CPCCBC4004A	Identify and produce estimated costs for building and construction projects
CPCCBC4005A	Produce labour and material schedules for ordering
CPCCBC4008B	Conduct on-site supervision of building and construction projects
CPCCBC4012B	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCBC4024A	Resolve business disputes
CPCCBC4034A	Apply codes and standards to building trade and services contracting

Elective units

BSBWOR402A	Promote team effectiveness
BSBITU201A	Produce simple word processed documents
BSBITU202A	Create and use spreadsheets
BSBITU301A	Create and use databases
BSBMGT403A	Implement continuous improvement
BSBPMG404A	Apply quality management techniques
BSBPMG407A	Apply risk management techniques
BSBPMG510A	Manage projects
BSBSMB401A	Establish legal and risk management requirements of small business
BSBSMB402A	Plan small business finances
BSBSMB404A	Undertake small business planning
BSBSMB405B	Monitor and manage small business operations
BSBWRT401A	Write complex documents
CPCCBC4003A	Select and prepare a construction contract
CPCCBC4007A	Plan building or construction work
CPCCBC4010B	Apply structural principles to residential low rise constructions
CPCCBC4011B	Apply structural principles to commercial low rise constructions
CPCCBC4013A	Prepare and evaluate tender documentation
CPCCBC4017A	Arrange resources and prepare for the building or construction project
CPCCBC4019A	Apply sustainable building design principles to water management systems
CPCCBC4020A	Build thermally efficient and sustainable structures

CPCCBC4021A	Minimise waste on the building and construction site
CPCCBC4025A	Manage personal work priorities and professional development
CPCCBC4031A	Process client requirements
CPCCBC4032A	Apply contract law to sales processes
CPCCBC4051A	Supervise asbestos removals
CPCCOHS1001A	Work safely in the construction industry
CPCSUS4001A	Implement and monitor environmentally sustainable work practices
HLTHIR403C	Work effectively with culturally diverse clients and co-workers
TAEDEL402A	Plan, organise and facilitate learning in the workplace

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC40808 Certificate IV in Swimming Pool and Spa Building

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed equivalent to CPC40808
Core and elective units revised resulting in a number of unit identifier changes

Description

This qualification provides an outcome in trade contracting for swimming pool and spa construction.

Occupational titles may include:

- Swimming pool and spa builder.

The qualification has core unit of competency requirements that cover common supervision and planning skills for the construction industry, as well as elective units common to a range of Certificate IV in Building and Construction qualifications.

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Additional units of competency may be required to meet registration requirements in various States and Territories.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	- Communicates OHS policies and procedures - Participates in ensuring compliance with standards, regulations and policies - Communicates effectively with a range of relevant parties through a range of media - Establishes on-site communication systems - Articulates complex ideas clearly - Interprets and applies information from a range of complex and technical documents, including relevant regulatory, legislative and licensing requirements, codes and standards, plans, drawings and specifications, schedules, site files, contracts, orders and organisational policies and procedures - Analyses and evaluates reports and reference materials - Understands relevant definitions, terminology, signs, symbols and language - Maintains and checks logs, records and documents - Prepares a range of documents, including construction contracts, plans, sketches and drawings and specifications, reports, tenders, schedules, applications and file notes - Reports and records hazards and risks and project costs - Negotiates conflict and dispute resolution - Analyses a range of data, including company and stakeholder resource consumption and waste product volumes
Teamwork	- Conducts briefings with team members - Keeps team informed of work practices, quality requirements and required actions - Relates positively to fellow workers and the management team - Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities - Works collaboratively with relevant stakeholders - Understands various stakeholders' roles

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	• Seeks expert advice where appropriate
Problem solving	• Assesses the structural integrity of a range of swimming pool and spa structures • Performs various calculations relating to rise and fall amounts, estimating resource acquisition and costs, measurement of levels, heights and gradients, structural analysis, drawing dimensions, comparisons of alternative water management systems, waste management minimisation strategies, thermal efficiency and rated capacity and working load limits • Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects • Identifies and rectifies faults • Responds effectively to hazards, risks and emergencies • Analyses problems and applies appropriate remedial solutions • Resolves business disputes • Deals with customer complaints and disputes • Devises approaches, implements and reflects on environmental and water, energy and resource efficiency management polices and procedures relevant to work site to improve environmental sustainability and shares alternative approaches as required
Initiative and enterprise	• Evaluates properties of swimming pool and spa building materials and selects appropriate materials based on evaluation • Develops compliant, alternative solutions to construction problems • Assesses thermal efficiency of buildings and reviews design solutions for effectiveness and compliance • Identifies opportunities for improved water management • Evaluates effective strategies for insulating structures • Develops waste management strategies and dispute

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	resolution procedures • Identifies environmental and resource efficiency improvements, applies knowledge about resource use to organisational activities and customer service, and develops resource efficiency tools
Planning and organising	• Plans and coordinates various work operations • Prepares project schedules • Participates in effective implementation of organisation's operational plans • Plans and organises on-site activities and implements procedures associated with building and construction work • Identifies and organises resource requirements and obtains supply information • Supervises various administrative and work processes, including claims and payments, insurance coverage, payroll systems and tax systems • Collects, analyses and organises workplace information and data • Plans and organises inspections • Organises testing of swimming pools and spa building materials to ensure suitability • Identifies and uses mechanisms to inform workers of required application of codes and standards
Self management	• Manages own performance to ensure required levels of service standards, work quality and professional competence • Manages work priorities and professional development • Uses feedback to improve own performance • Organises and completes daily work activities • Manages ongoing compliance with codes and standards
Learning	• Is open to new ideas and techniques

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
	• Seeks feedback on personal performance • Uses information effectively to improve work performance • Learns from colleagues as part of effective teamwork • Contributes to the learning of others by ensuring that workers are informed of required application of codes and standards
Technology	• Operates office equipment • Uses computer equipment and relevant software • Uses cameras • Uses a range appropriate tools and equipment, including technical instruments and surveying equipment • Assesses new and emerging building technologies for their application to the construction process • Uses a range of tools and equipment, including technical instruments and surveying equipment • Maintains tools and equipment as required • Uses technology to improve efficiency and effectiveness of managing work

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 18 units of competency:
    - 17 core units
    - 1 elective unit.

The elective unit from a Certificate IV qualification in another endorsed Training Package or within CPC08 Construction, Plumbing and Services Training Package, ensuring the industry context of the qualification is maintained.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

BSBCUS301B	Deliver and monitor a service to customers
BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances
CPCCBC4002A	Manage occupational health and safety in the building and construction workplace
CPCCBC4003A	Select and prepare a construction contract
CPCCBC4004A	Identify and produce estimated costs for building and construction projects
CPCCBC4005A	Produce labour and material schedules for ordering
CPCCBC4007A	Plan building or construction work
CPCCBC4008B	Conduct on-site supervision of building and construction projects
CPCCBC4009B	Apply legal requirements to building and construction projects
CPCCBC4012B	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCBC4014A	Prepare simple building sketches and drawings
CPCCBC4018A	Apply site surveys and set-out procedures to building and construction projects
CPCCBC4024A	Resolve business disputes
CPCCBC4034A	Apply codes and standards to building trade and services contracting
CPCCBC4048A	Apply building codes and standards to the construction process for swimming pools and spas
CPCCBC4049A	Apply structural principles to construction of swimming pools and spas
CPCCBC4050A	Select, procure and store construction materials for swimming pools and spa projects

Elective units

BSBITU201A	Produce simple word processed documents
BSBITU202A	Create and use spreadsheets
BSBITU301A	Create and use databases
BSBMGT403A	Implement continuous improvement
BSBPMG404A	Apply quality management techniques
BSBPMG407A	Apply risk management techniques
BSBPMG510A	Manage projects
BSBSMB401A	Establish legal and risk management requirements of small business
BSBSMB402A	Plan small business finances
BSBSMB404A	Undertake small business planning
BSBSMB405B	Monitor and manage small business operations
BSBWOR401A	Establish effective workplace relationships
BSBWOR402A	Promote team effectiveness
BSBWRT401A	Write complex documents
CPCCBC4013A	Prepare and evaluate tender documentation
CPCCBC4017A	Arrange resources and prepare for the building or construction project
CPCCBC4019A	Apply sustainable building design principles to water management systems
CPCCBC4020A	Build thermally efficient and sustainable structures
CPCCBC4021A	Minimise waste on the building and construction site
CPCCBC4025A	Manage personal work priorities and professional development
CPCCBC4031A	Process client requirements

CPCCBC4032A	Apply contract law to sales processes
CPCCBC4051A	Supervise asbestos removal
CPCCOHS1001A	Work safely in the construction industry
CPCSUS4001A	Implement and monitor environmentally sustainable work practices
HLTHIR403C	Work effectively with culturally diverse clients and co-workers
TAEDEL402A	Plan, organise and facilitate learning in the workplace

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC40912 Certificate IV in Plumbing and Services

Modification History

Revised qualification deemed equivalent to CPC40912

- one new elective unit added to the fire services stream (CPCPFS4027A Commission fire sprinkler systems)
- elective units updated to equivalent versions:
    - CPCPGS4011C Design and size consumer gas installations
    - CPCPGS4023B Install, commission and service Type B gas appliances
- imported elective unit BSBPMG510A updated to current version (BSBPMG522A Undertake project work)

Minor editorial correction to Title.

Description

This qualification provides an outcome for:

- experienced fire operators with responsibility for project design and supervision (Fire services stream)
- experienced plumbing service operators with responsibility for project design and supervision (Air conditioning and mechanical services stream)
- plumbers who manage a plumbing business (Plumbing and services – Management stream)
- specialist plumbing services tradespersons and operators seeking to deepen their technical skills (Plumbing and services – Operations stream)
- specialist hydraulic consultants (Hydraulic services design stream).

Occupational titles may include:

- Plumbing contractor
- Fire services supervisor
- Air conditioning technician
- Specialist hydraulic designer.

The qualification has core and elective unit of competency requirements that cover common skills for the plumbing industry, as well as the four specialist streams and a range of elective options.

The plumbing industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

No applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

This is a licensed occupation. Check with relevant state and territory licensing and regulatory authorities. State and territory jurisdictions may have different regulatory requirements.

Entry Requirements

See Packaging rules for entry requirements related to various streams.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	• Interprets a range of complex documents, including relevant regulatory, legislative, licensing and registration requirements; codes and standards; drawings and specifications; industry definitions and terminology; contracts; plans and diagrams; job specifications; manufacturer specifications and technical manuals; design specifications; and industrial relations policies • Understands industry terminology • Communicates effectively with a range of relevant parties through a range of media • Prepares a range of documents, including reports, file notes, drawings and sketches, building applications and submissions; compressed air system specifications; testing and commissioning schedules; and operation and maintenance manuals • Uses active listening skills to seek clarification where needed • Facilitates site meetings • Negotiates conflict and dispute resolution
Teamwork	• Seeks expert advice where appropriate • Supervises others' work and monitors work processes • Plans and sequences work in conjunctions with others • Participates in professional networks and associations
Problem solving	• Performs various calculations and measurements relating to comparisons of alternative water management systems; waste management minimisation strategies; and materials and designs for compressed air systems • Identifies and rectifies faults • Deals with contract variations • Coordinates a range of team members and activities • Reviews design solutions for effectiveness and compliance • Deals with customer complaints and disputes

Initiative and enterprise	• Identifies building sites from location drawings
	• Identifies typical faults and problems and takes necessary remedial action
	• Uses creative design and drafting skills
	• Identifies opportunities for improved water management
	• Evaluates effective strategies for insulating structures
	• Designs compressed air systems
	• Develops waste management strategies and dispute resolution procedures
Planning and organising	• Gathers required tools and equipment
	• Ensures coordinated development of drawings
	• Supervises various administrative and work processes, including claims and payments, insurance coverage, payroll systems and tax systems
	• Arranges resources and prepares for the building or construction project
	• Plans and arranges building applications and approvals
	• Ensures current building codes and standards are applied
	• Plans and sets out work
	• Plans waste management strategies
	• Scopes extent of work required and plans and details relevant systems and layouts
Self management	• Manages own performance to ensure required levels of service standards, work quality and professional competence, and compliance with relevant codes and standards
	• Manages work priorities and professional development
	• Maintains required standard of personal fitness, hygiene and grooming
	• Uses feedback to improve own performance
Learning	• Uses appropriate mechanisms to inform others of applicable standards and codes
	• Applies training agreement provisions

Technology	• Uses information technology skills to operate office equipment and computers
	• Uses digital cameras
	• Uses CAD software to produce and manage architectural drawing and template files
	• Uses relevant hydraulic design systems software
	• Commissions fire alarm and detection systems and gas appliances
	• Checks relevant tools and equipment for serviceability
	• Understands basic electrical theory and the types, characteristics, uses and limitations of electrical/electronic componentry and control systems
	• Designs compressed air systems using computer software

Packaging Rules

Fire services stream

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 15 units of competency:
  - 8 core units
  - 7 elective units.

The units must be completed as follows:

- all four common core units
- all four core units shared between air conditioning and mechanical services stream and fire services
- seven elective units, ensuring that any licensing requirements are addressed.

Of these seven electives:

- at least four units must be selected from the pool of elective units in the fire services stream
- up to two units may be selected from a Certificate IV qualification in another endorsed Training Package or from the core or elective units of another stream within the Certificate IV in Plumbing and Services, ensuring both the integrity of the AQF alignment and the industry context of the qualification are maintained
- one unit may be selected from Certificate III or Diploma Plumbing and Services

qualifications

- no more than three units may be selected from the common pool of elective units.

Air conditioning and mechanical services stream

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 15 units of competency:
  - 8 core units
  - 7 elective units.

The units must be completed as follows:

- all four common core units
- all four core units shared between air conditioning and mechanical services stream and fire services
- seven elective units, ensuring that any licensing requirements are addressed.

Of these seven electives:

- at least four units must be selected from the pool of elective units in the air conditioning and mechanical services stream
- up to two of the seven units may be selected from a Certificate IV qualification in another endorsed Training Package or from the core or elective units of another stream within the Certificate IV in Plumbing and Services, ensuring both the integrity of the AQF alignment and the industry context of the qualification are maintained
- one of the seven units may be drawn from Certificate III or Diploma Plumbing and Services qualifications
- no more than three units may be selected from the common pool of elective units.

Plumbing and services – Management stream

Industry considers it appropriate for people seeking to complete Certificate IV in Plumbing and Services – Management stream to hold a relevant Certificate III qualification in the industry.

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 15 units of competency:
  - 10 core units
  - 5 elective units.

The units must be completed as follows:

- all four common core units

- all six core units (Plumbing and services – Management stream)
- five elective units, ensuring that any licensing requirements are addressed.

Of these five electives:

- up to five units may be selected from the pool of elective units in the Plumbing and services – Management stream
- two of the five units may be selected from a Certificate IV qualification in another endorsed Training Package or from the core or elective units of another stream within the Certificate IV in Plumbing and Services, ensuring both the integrity of the AQF alignment and the industry context of the qualification are maintained
- one of the five units may be drawn from Certificate III or Diploma Plumbing and Services qualifications
- no more than three units may be selected from the pool of elective units common to all streams.

Plumbing and services – Operations stream

This stream has an entry requirement of the completion of a relevant trade qualification or equivalent.

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 15 units of competency:
  - 12 core units
  - 3 elective units.

The units must be completed as follows:

- all four common core units
- all eight core units (Plumbing and services – Operations stream)
- three elective units, ensuring that any licensing requirements are addressed.

Of these three electives:

- up to three units may be selected from the pool of elective units in the Plumbing and services – Operations stream
- two of the three units may be selected from a Certificate IV qualification in another endorsed Training Package or from the core or elective units of another stream within the Certificate IV in Plumbing and Services, ensuring both the integrity of the AQF alignment and the industry context of the qualification are maintained
- one of the three units may be drawn from Certificate III or Diploma Plumbing and Services qualifications
- no more than three units may be selected from the pool of elective units common to all streams.

Hydraulic services design stream

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 15 units of competency:
  - 10 core units
  - 5 elective units.

The units must be completed as follows:

- all four common core units
- all six core units in the hydraulic services design stream
- five elective units.

Of these five electives:

- at least two units must be selected from the pool of elective units in the hydraulic services design stream
- one of the five units may be selected from a Certificate IV qualification in another endorsed Training Package, ensuring both the integrity of the AQF alignment and the industry context of the qualification are maintained
- one of the five units may be drawn from the Diploma of Hydraulic Services Design qualification
- no more than three units may be selected from the common pool of elective units.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

Common

BSBOHS403B	Identify hazards and assess OHS risks
CPCCBC4012B	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCPCM4011A	Carry out work-based risk control processes
CPCPCM4012A	Estimate and cost work

Fire services, air conditioning and mechanical services streams

BSBCUS301B	Deliver and monitor a service to customers
CPCCBC4015A	Prepare specifications for all construction works
CPCPCM4013A	Produce 2-D architectural drawings using CAD software
CPCPCM4014A	Prepare simple sketches and drawings

Plumbing and services – Management stream

BSBCUS301B	Deliver and monitor a service to customers
BSBSMB401A	Establish legal and risk management requirements of small business
BSBSMB402A	Plan small business finances
BSBSMB404A	Undertake small business planning
BSBSMB405B	Monitor and manage small business operations
CPCCBC4034A	Apply codes and standards to building trade and services contracting

Plumbing and services – Operations stream

BSBSMB401A	Establish legal and risk management requirements of small business
CPCPDR4011B	Design and size sanitary drainage systems
CPCPDR4012B	Design and size stormwater drainage systems
CPCPDR4013B	Design and size domestic treatment plant disposal systems
CPCPGS4011C	Design and size consumer gas installations
CPCPRF4011B	Design and size roof drainage systems
CPCPSN4011B	Design and size sanitary plumbing systems
CPCPWT4011B	Design and size heated and cold water services and systems

Plumbing and services – Hydraulic services design stream

CPCCBC4034A	Apply codes and standards to building trade and services contracting
CPCPDR4011B	Design and size sanitary drainage systems
CPCPDR4012B	Design and size stormwater drainage systems
CPCPDR4013B	Design and size domestic treatment plant disposal systems
CPCPSN4011B	Design and size sanitary plumbing systems
CPCPWT4011B	Design and size heated and cold water services and systems

Elective units

All streams

BSBINN301A	Promote innovation in a team environment
BSBITU201A	Produce simple word processed documents
BSBITU202A	Create and use spreadsheets
BSBITU301A	Create and use databases
BSBLED401A	Develop teams and individuals
BSBMGT403A	Implement continuous improvement
BSBPMG404A	Apply quality management techniques
BSBWRT401A	Write complex documents
CPCCBC4002A	Manage occupational health and safety in the building and construction workplace
CPCCBC4024A	Resolve business disputes
CPCCBC4025A	Manage personal work priorities and professional development
CPCSUS4001A	Implement and monitor environmentally sustainable work practices
HLTHIR403C	Work effectively with culturally diverse clients and co-workers

Fire services stream

BSBWOR402A	Promote team effectiveness
BSBPMG407A	Apply risk management techniques
BSBPMG522A	Undertake project work
BSBSMB401A	Establish legal and risk management requirements of small business
BSBSMB402A	Plan small business finances
BSBSMB404A	Undertake small business planning
BSBSMB405B	Monitor and manage small business operations
BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances
BSBWOR401A	Establish effective workplace relationships
CPCCBC4008B	Conduct on-site supervision of building and construction projects
CPCCBC4017A	Arrange resources and prepare for the building or construction project
CPCCBC4026A	Arrange building applications and approvals
CPCCBC4034A	Apply codes and standards to building trade and services contracting
CPCPFS4021A	Commission domestic and residential fire suppression sprinkler systems
CPCPFS4022A	Commission and maintain special hazard fire suppression systems
CPCPFS4023A	Commission fire system pumpsets
CPCPFS4024A	Design residential and domestic fire sprinkler systems
CPCPFS4025A	Commission fire alarm and detection system interface devices
CPCPFS4026A	Commission firefighting appliances
CPCPFS4027A	Commission fire sprinkler systems

| TAEDEL402A | Plan, organise and facilitate learning in the workplace |

Air conditioning and mechanical services stream

BSBPMG407A	Apply risk management techniques
BSBPMG522A	Undertake project work
BSBSMB407A	Manage a small team
BSBSMB401A	Establish legal and risk management requirements of small business
BSBSMB402A	Plan small business finances
BSBSMB404A	Undertake small business planning
BSBSMB405B	Monitor and manage small business operations
BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances
BSBWOR401A	Establish effective workplace relationships
CPCCBC4008B	Conduct on-site supervision of building and construction projects
CPCCBC4017A	Arrange resources and prepare for the building or construction project
CPCCBC4019A	Apply sustainable building design principles to water management systems
CPCCBC4020A	Build thermally efficient and sustainable structures
CPCCBC4021A	Minimise waste on the building and construction site
CPCCBC4026A	Arrange building applications and approvals
CPCCBC4034A	Apply codes and standards to building trade and services contracting
CPCPGS4011C	Design and size consumer gas installations
CPCPGS4022A	Service Type A gas appliances
CPCPGS4023B	Install, commission and service Type B gas appliances
CPCPMS4011B	Design, size and lay out heating and cooling systems

CPCPMS4022A	Commission air and water systems
CPCPMS4023A	Design compressed air systems
CPCPWT4011B	Design and size heated and cold water services and systems
CPCPWT4022A	Commission and maintain backflow prevention devices
CPCPWT4023A	Commission and maintain hot and heated water temperature control devices
TAEDEL402A	Plan, organise and facilitate learning in the workplace

Plumbing and services – Management stream

BSBPMG407A	Apply risk management techniques
BSBPMG522A	Undertake project work
BSBSMB407A	Manage a small team
BSBWOR401A	Establish effective workplace relationships
CPCCBC4008B	Conduct on-site supervision of building and construction projects
CPCCBC4009B	Apply legal requirements to building and construction projects
CPCCBC4017A	Arrange resources and prepare for the building or construction project
CPCCBC4019A	Apply sustainable building design principles to water management systems
CPCCBC4020A	Build thermally efficient and sustainable structures
CPCCBC4021A	Minimise waste on the building and construction site
CPCCBC4026A	Arrange building applications and approvals
CPCPCM4013A	Produce 2-D architectural drawings using CAD software
CPCPCM4014A	Prepare simple sketches and drawings
CPCPDR4011B	Design and size sanitary drainage systems
CPCPDR4012B	Design and size stormwater drainage systems
CPCPDR4013B	Design and size domestic treatment plant disposal systems
CPCPFS4024A	Design residential and domestic fire sprinkler systems
CPCPGS4011C	Design and size consumer gas installations
CPCPGS4022A	Service Type A gas appliances
CPCPGS4023B	Install, commission and service Type B gas appliances

CPCPMS4011B	Design, size and lay out heating and cooling systems
CPCPMS4022A	Commission air and water systems
CPCPRF4011B	Design and size roof drainage systems
CPCPSN4011B	Design and size sanitary plumbing systems
CPCPWT4011B	Design and size heated and cold water services and systems
CPCPWT4022A	Commission and maintain backflow prevention devices
CPCPWT4023A	Commission and maintain hot and heated water temperature control devices
TAEDEL402A	Plan, organise and facilitate learning in the workplace

Plumbing and services – Operations stream

BSBCUS301B	Deliver and monitor a service to customers
CPCCBC4019A	Apply sustainable building design principles to water management systems
CPCCBC4020A	Build thermally efficient and sustainable structures
CPCCBC4021A	Minimise waste on the building and construction site
CPCCBC4034A	Apply codes and standards to building trade and services contracting
CPCPFS4024A	Design residential and domestic fire sprinkler systems
CPCPGS4022A	Service Type A gas appliances
CPCPGS4023B	Install, commission and service Type B gas appliances
CPCPMS4011B	Design, size and lay out heating and cooling systems
CPCPMS4022A	Commission air and water systems
CPCPMS4023A	Design compressed air systems
CPCPWT4022A	Commission and maintain backflow prevention devices
CPCPWT4023A	Commission and maintain hot and heated water temperature control devices

Plumbing and services – Hydraulic services design stream

BSBPMG407A	Apply risk management techniques
BSBPMG522A	Undertake project work
BSBSMB407A	Manage a small team
BSBWOR401A	Establish effective workplace relationships
CPCPCM4013A	Produce 2-D architectural drawings using CAD software
CPCPCM4014A	Prepare simple sketches and drawings
CPCPFS4024A	Design residential and domestic fire sprinkler systems
CPCPGS4011C	Design and size consumer gas installations
TAEDEL402A	Plan, organise and facilitate learning in the workplace

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

CPC41013 Certificate IV in Demolition

Modification History

This version first released with CPC08 Construction, Plumbing and Services Training Package Version 9.

Description

This qualification is designed to meet the needs of project engineers, project managers, demolition supervisors and leading hands responsible for the oversight of a team of demolition workers undertaking specialist demolition work on large public, commercial, industrial or residential buildings, structures and installations, including chemical processing plants which may exceed 15 metres in height.

Occupational titles could include:

- Demolition supervisor
- Site supervisor (Demolition).

The construction industry strongly affirms that training and assessment leading to recognition of skills must be undertaken in a real or very closely simulated workplace environment and this qualification requires all units of competency to be delivered in this context.

Completion of the general induction training program specified by the National Code of Practice for Induction Training for Construction Work (ASCC 2007) is required before entering a construction work site. Achievement of unit CPCCOHS1001A covers this requirement.

Pathways Information

The qualification is suitable for an Australian Apprenticeship pathway.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Licensing, legislative, regulatory or certification requirements apply to demolition work in different States and Territories. Candidates are advised to consult with the relevant regulatory authorities.

Entry Requirements

There are no entry requirements.

Employability Skills Summary

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification
Communication	• Communicates work health and safety (WHS) policies and procedures • Participates in ensuring compliance with standards, regulations and policies • Communicates effectively with a range of relevant parties through a range of media • Establishes on-site communication systems • Facilitates site meetings • Articulates complex ideas clearly • Interprets a range of complex and technical documents, including relevant regulatory, legislative, licensing and registration requirements, codes and standards, plans, drawings and specifications, contracts, schedules, site files, development approvals, and organisational policies and procedures • Analyses and evaluates reports and reference materials • Understands relevant definitions, terminology, symbols and language • Maintains and checks logs, records and documents • Prepares a range of documents, including demolition plans, safe work method statements and reports • Reports and records hazards and risks • Negotiates conflict and dispute resolution • Analyses a range of data, including company and stakeholder resource consumption and waste volumes
Teamwork	• Conducts briefings with team members • Coordinates a range of team members and activities • Keeps team informed of work practices, quality requirements and required actions • Relates positively to fellow workers and the management team • Relates to people from diverse social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and with varying physical and mental abilities • Seeks expert advice where appropriate • Works collaboratively with relevant stakeholders • Understands various stakeholders' roles • Supervises and checks others' work, monitors work processes and ensures safe work practices • Discusses ideas with team members

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification
Problem solving	• Assesses structural integrity of residential and commercial low rise buildings during the demolition process • Performs various calculations relating to estimating resource acquisition and costs; measurement of levels, heights and gradients; structural analysis; drawing dimensions; waste management strategies; rated capacity and working load limits; and budgeting and forecasting • Examines tools and equipment prior to use for damage, missing components or other defects • Identifies and rectifies faults • Responds effectively to hazards, risks and emergencies • Analyses problems and applies appropriate remedial solutions • Resolves business disputes • Deals with customer complaints and disputes • Devises approaches, implements and reflects on environmental and water, energy and resource efficiency management policies and procedures relevant to work site to improve environmental sustainability and shares alternative approaches as required
Initiative and enterprise	• Develops compliant solutions to demolition process problems • Identifies risks and hazards • Develops materials recycling, waste management strategies and dispute resolution procedures • Identifies environmental and resource efficiency improvements, applies knowledge about resource use to organisational activities and customer service and develops resource efficiency tools • Monitors sites for signs of undiscovered hazards
Planning and organising	• Plans and coordinates various work operations • Prepares project schedules • Participates in effective implementation of organisation's operational plans • Plans and organises on-site activities and implements procedures associated with demolition work • Identifies and organises resource requirements and obtains supply information • Collects, analyses and organises workplace information and data • Plans and organises site inspections • Organises HAZMAT audits of sites prior to work commencement

Employability skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification
Self-management	• Manages own performance to ensure required levels of service standards, work quality and professional competence • Manages work priorities and professional development • Uses feedback to improve own performance • Organises and completes daily work activities
Learning	• Is open to new ideas and techniques • Seeks feedback on personal performance • Uses information effectively to improve work performance • Learns from colleagues as part of effective teamwork
Technology	• Operates office equipment • Uses computer equipment and relevant software • Uses cameras • Assesses new and emerging technologies for application to demolition processes • Uses a range of tools and equipment, including technical instruments • Maintains tools and equipment as required • Uses technology to improve efficiency and effectiveness of managing work

Packaging Rules

To achieve this qualification, the candidate must demonstrate competency in:

- 15 units of competency:
  - 8 core units
  - 7 elective units.

The elective units must ensure the integrity of the AQF alignment and contribute to a valid, industry-supported vocational outcome and are to be chosen as follows:

- a minimum of 4 and up to 7 units from the elective units listed below
- up to 3 units may be chosen from other Certificate III and IV qualifications in CPC08 or another current Training Package or accredited course.

Some units in this qualification may have prerequisite requirements, which must be met when packaging the qualification. Users are referred to the list of CPC08 units with prerequisite unit requirements available in this Training Package for this purpose.

Core units

BSBWOR402A	Promote team effectiveness
CPCCBC4002A	Manage occupational health and safety in the building and construction workplace
CPCCBC4012B	Read and interpret plans and specifications
CPCCBC5018A	Apply structural principles to the construction of medium rise buildings
CPCCDE4001A	Plan and prepare for activities on demolition sites
CPCCDE4002A	Plan and supervise demolition work to minimise environmental and public health and safety impact
CPCCDE4003A	Supervise individual activities on demolition sites
CPCCDE4004A	Finalise demolition activities and supervise property handover

Elective units

CPCCBC4004A	Identify and produce estimated costs for building and construction projects
CPCCBC4008B	Conduct on-site supervision of building and construction projects
CPCCBC4009B	Apply legal requirements to building and construction projects
CPCCBC4014A	Prepare simple building sketches and drawings
CPCCBC5014A	Conduct asbestos assessment associated with removal
CPCCBC4024A	Resolve business disputes
CPCCBC4025A	Manage personal work priorities and professional development
CPCCBC4051A	Supervise asbestos removal
CPCCBC6014A	Apply structural principles to the construction of large, high rise and complex buildings
CPCCOHS1001A	Work safely in the construction industry
RIICWD503A	Prepare work zone traffic management plan
RIIOHS302A	Implement traffic management plan

Custom Content Section

Not applicable.

.

RII30809 Certificate III in Civil Construction Plant Operations

Modification History

CPCCCM2007A Use explosive power tools code change to CPCCCM2007B Use explosive power tools

Description

This qualification reflects the role of a skilled operator working with civil construction plant, who applies a broad range of skills in a varied work context, using some discretion and judgement and relevant theoretical knowledge. The individual may provide theoretical advice and support a team.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

The following table includes a summary of the employability skills as identified by the resources and infrastructure industry for this qualification. The table should be interpreted in conjunction with the detailed requirements of each unit of competency packaged in this qualification. The outcomes required here are broad industry requirements that may vary depending on packaging options.

Employability Skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	- speak clearly and directly - listen carefully to instructions and information - read and interpret work instructions and safety signs - calculate basic weights, distances and volumes - complete incident and maintenance reports - adjust communication style to meet the needs of people with diverse backgrounds
Teamwork	- apply teamwork in a range of situations, particularly in a safety context - contribute to the planning and execution of operations - work cooperatively with people of different ages, gender, race, religion or political persuasion and people with disability - recognise and respond sensitively to people from culturally and linguistically diverse backgrounds
Problem-solving	- adjust work methods in response to changing weather and site conditions - participate in team solutions to safety issues
Initiative and enterprise	- independently adapt to changing work conditions or different work areas - identify potential improvements to working practice and conditions - identify and assess risks in the workplace
Planning and organising	- manage time and priorities to complete work - identify and obtain appropriate equipment and permits - identify potential hazards and prepare appropriate responses - follow procedures and techniques relevant to the equipment and work being done
Self-management	take responsibility for planning and organising own work priorities and completing assigned tasks

	- monitor own performance to ensure work will be completed well and on time - understand the standard of work expected at a work site
Learning	- be willing to learn new ways of working - seek information to improve performance from people and workplace documents like policies, procedures etc - understand equipment characteristics, technical capabilities, limitations and procedures
Technology	- use technology to monitor and report on work progress - use communications technology appropriate to the workplace (email, mobile, radio, etc) - operate equipment safely

Packaging Rules

Requirements for completion of the qualification

The following table provides the packaging rules for this qualification, followed by the list of relevant units of competency.

Successful completion of nineteen (19) units of competency made up of:

- fourteen (14) Core units of competency, and
- five (5) units from the electives list below, including:
- one (1) unit from Group A electives listed below AND two (2) units from Group B electives listed below

OR

- two (2) units from Group A electives listed below
- additional units selected from Group A, B or C

Units of competency chosen must be relevant to the competency requirements for the job function.

Care must be taken to ensure that all prerequisites specified within imported units, or units chosen as electives, are complied with.

Core units of competency	
Unit code	*Unit title*
RIIBEF201B	Plan and organise work
RIICCM201A	Carry out measurements and calculations
RIICCM202A	Identify, locate and protect underground services
RIICCM203A	Read and interpret plans and specifications
RIICCM205A	Carry out manual excavation
RIICCM206A	Support plant operations
RIICCM207A	Spread and compact materials manually
RIICCM208A	Carry out basic levelling
RIICOM201A	Communicate in the workplace
RIIOHS201A	Work safely and follow OHS policies and procedures
RIISAM201A	Handle resources and infrastructure materials and safely dispose of non toxic materials
RIISAM203B	Use hand and power tools

RIISAM204B	Operate small plant and equipment
RIIWMG203A	Drain and dewater civil construction site

Group A electives

Unit code	*Unit title*
RIIMPO318B	Conduct civil construction skid steer loader operations
RIIMPO319A	Conduct backhoe/loader operations
RIIMPO320B	Conduct civil construction excavator operations
RIIMPO321B	Conduct civil construction wheeled front end loader operations
RIIMPO322A	Conduct civil construction tracked front end loader operations
RIIMPO323A	Conduct civil construction dozer operations
RIIMPO324A	Conduct civil construction grader operations
RIIMPO325A	Conduct civil construction scraper operations
RIIMPO327A	Conduct pipe layer operations

Group B electives

Unit code	*Unit title*
RIICRC308A	Conduct paver operations
RIICRC309A	Conduct stabiliser operations
RIIHAN309A	Conduct telescopic materials handler operations
RIIHAN311A	Conduct operations with integrated tool carrier
RIIMPO311A	Conduct haul truck operations
RIIMPO315A	Conduct tractor operations
RIIMPO316A	Conduct self propelled compactor operations

RIIMPO317A	Conduct roller operations
RIIMPO326A	Conduct civil construction water cart operations
RIIMPO328A	Conduct continuous bucket trencher operations
RIIVEH304B	Conduct tip truck operations

Group C Electives

Unit code	Unit title
CPCCCM2007B	Use explosive power tools
HLTFA301C	Apply first aid
RIICCM204A	Place and fix reinforcement materials
RIICCM209A	Carry out concrete work
RIICCM210A	Install trench support
RIICCM211A	Erect and dismantle temporary fencing and gates
RIICRC201A	Repair potholes
RIICRC208A	Lay pipes
RIIHAN208A	Perform dogging
RIIHAN211A	Conduct basic scaffolding operations
RIIHAN301B	Operate elevating work platform
RIIHAN308A	Load and unload plant
RIIOHS202A	Enter and work in confined spaces
RIIOHS204A	Work safely at heights
RIIOHS205A	Control traffic with stop-slow bat
RIIQUA201A	Maintain and monitor site quality standards
RIIRIS201B	Conduct local risk control

RIISAM205A	Cut, weld and bend materials
RIISAM213A	Position and set up mobile lighting
AHCSAW201A	Conduct erosion and sediment control activities
AHCSAW301A	Construct conservation earthworks

RII30912 Certificate III in Civil Construction

Modification History

CPCCCM2007A Use explosive power tools code change to CPCCCM2007B Use explosive power tools

Description

This qualification reflects the role of a skilled operator working in civil construction, who applies a broad range of skills in a varied work context, using some discretion and judgement and relevant theoretical knowledge.
The qualification applies to specialist occupations in Bituminous Surfacing Bridge Construction and Maintenance, Pipe Laying, Road Construction and Maintenance, Road Marking, Tunnel Construction, Timber Bridge Construction and Maintenance and Civil Construction general occupations. The individual may provide theoretical advice and support a team.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

The following table includes a summary of the employability skills as identified by the resources and infrastructure industry for this qualification. The table should be interpreted in conjunction with the detailed requirements of each unit of competency packaged in this qualification. The outcomes required here are broad industry requirements that may vary depending on packaging options.

Employability Skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	• speak clearly and directly • listen carefully to instructions and information • read and interpret work instructions and safety signs • calculate basic weights, distances and volumes • complete incident and maintenance reports • adjust communication style to meet the needs of people with diverse backgrounds
Teamwork	• apply teamwork in a range of situations, particularly in a safety context • contribute to the planning and execution of operations • work cooperatively with people of different ages, gender, race, religion or political persuasion and people with disability • recognise and respond sensitively to people from culturally and linguistically diverse backgrounds
Problem-solving	• adjust work methods in response to changing weather and site conditions • participate in team solutions to safety issues
Initiative and enterprise	• independently adapt to changing work conditions or different work areas • identify potential improvements to working practice and conditions • identify and assess risks in the workplace
Planning and organising	• manage time and priorities to complete work • identify and obtain appropriate equipment and permits • identify potential hazards and prepare appropriate responses • follow procedures and techniques relevant to the equipment and work being done
Self-management	• take responsibility for planning and organising own work priorities and completing assigned tasks

	• monitor own performance to ensure work will be completed well and on time • understand the standard of work expected at a work site
Learning	• be willing to learn new ways of working • seek information to improve performance from people and workplace documents like policies, procedures etc • understand equipment characteristics, technical capabilities, limitations and procedures
Technology	• use technology to monitor and report on work progress • use communications technology appropriate to the workplace (email, mobile, radio, etc)

Packaging Rules

Requirements for completion of the qualification

The following table provides the packaging rules for this qualification, followed by the list of relevant units of competency.

The qualification has core and elective units of competency requirements that cover the general and specialist skills for seven (7) specialist and one (1) general civil construction stream.

Stream 1 – Bituminous Surfacing
Stream 2 – Bridge Construction and Maintenance
Stream 3 – Pipe Laying
Stream 4 – Road Construction and Maintenance
Stream 5 – Road Marking
Stream 6 – Tunnel Construction
Stream 7 – Timber Bridge Construction and Maintenance
Stream 8 – Civil Construction General

The core units and requirements of one (1) stream must be met for award of this qualification.

The following units of competency are required:

Stream 1 – Bituminous Surfacing

Successful completion of twenty five (25) units of competency made up of:

seven (7) core units, plus seven (7) Group A units plus

eleven (11) elective units of which:

- at least six (6) must come from the Group B electives listed below including at least three (3) bituminous surfacing units at AQF 3 level (CBS3) OR at least two (2) bituminous surfacing units at AQF 3 level (CBS3) and one (1) at AQF 4 level (CBS4)
- up to five (5) units may come from AQF 2, 3 or 4 level from this, or any other Training Package
- up to three (3) units of competency may come from an AQF 2, 3 or 4 level accredited course

Stream 2 – Bridge Construction and Maintenance

Successful completion of twenty five (25) units of competency made up of:

seven (7) core units, plus eight (8) Group C units plus

ten (10) elective units of which:

- at least five (5) must come from the Group D electives listed below including at least two (2) bridge maintenance units at AQF 3 level (CBM3)
- up to five (5) units may come from AQF 2, 3 or 4 level from this, or any other Training Package
- up to three (3) units of competency may come from an AQF 2, 3 or 4 level accredited course

Stream 3 – Pipe Laying

Successful completion of twenty five (25) units of competency made up of:

seven (7) core units, plus ten (10) Group E units plus

eight (8) elective units of which:

- at least three (3) must come from the Group F electives listed below of which at least one (1) marked *
- at least four (4) of the units must be at AQF 3 level
- up to five (5) units may come from AQF 2, 3 or 4 level from this, or any other Training Package

- up to three (3) units of competency may come from an AQF 2, 3 or 4 level accredited course

Stream 4 – Road Construction and Maintenance
Successful completion of twenty five (25) units of competency made up of:
seven (7) core units, plus nine (9) Group G units plus
nine (9) elective units of which:
- at least four (4) must be road construction (CRC) units from the Group H electives listed below including at least two (2) at AQF 3 level - at least four (4) of the total elective units must be at AQF 3 level
- up to five (5) unit may come from AQF 2, 3 or 4 level from this, or any other Training Package
- up to three (3) units of competency may come from an AQF 2, 3 or 4 level accredited course

Stream 5 – Road Marking
Successful completion of twenty two (22) units of competency made up of:
seven (7) core units, plus four (4) Group I units plus
eleven (11) elective units of which:
- at least seven (7) must come from the Group J electives listed below including a minimum of five (5) road marking (CRM) units of which one (1) must be at AQF 3 level
- up to four (4) units may come from AQF 2, 3 or 4 level from this, or any other Training Package
- up to two (2) units of competency may come from an AQF 2, 3 or 4 level accredited course

Stream 6 – Tunnel Construction
Successful completion of twenty five (25) units of competency made up of:
seven (7) core units, plus eight (8) Group K units plus
ten (10) elective units of which:
- at least five (5) must come from the Group L electives listed below including a minimum of three (3) units at AQF 3 level, of which at least two (2) must be tunnel construction (CTC) units
- up to five (5) units may come from AQF 2, 3 or 4 level from this, or any other Training Package - up to three (3) units of competency may come from an AQF 2, 3 or 4 level accredited course

Stream 7 – Timber Bridge Construction and Maintenance
Successful completion of twenty eight (28) units of competency made up of:
seven (7) core units, plus twelve (12) Group M units plus nine (9) elective units of which:
- at least five (5) must come from the Group N electives listed below including a minimum of two (2) units at AQF 3 level
- up to four (4) units may come from AQF 2, 3 or 4 level from this, or any other Training Package
- up to three (3) units of competency may come from an AQF 2, 3 or 4 level accredited course

Stream 8 – Civil Construction General
Successful completion of twenty five (25) units of competency made up of:
seven (7) core units, plus eighteen (18) elective units of which:
- at least thirteen (13) must come from the Group O electives or the Group P high risk work electives list below including at least ten (10) at AQF 3 level

- up to five (5) units may come from AQF 2, 3 or 4 level from this, or any other Training Package
- up to three (3) units of competency may come from an AQF 2, 3 or 4 level accredited course

Units of competency chosen must
- be relevant to the competency requirements for the job function
- reflect the competency profile for the occupation at the enterprise level
- in the case of accredited course units of competency, not duplicate in part or in whole any unit from a Training Package.

There are both licenced and non-licenced units of competency relating to high risk work in the RII09 Resources and Infrastructure Industry Training Package. To be appointed under any statutory requirements in related roles, units of competency should be demonstrated to meet the state/territory licensing requirements. State/territory licensing requirements need to be confirmed by the Registered Training Organisation delivering and/or assessing the competency.

Care must be taken to ensure that all prerequisites specified within imported units, or units chosen as electives, are complied with.

Core units of competency	
Unit code	*Unit title*
RIIBEF201A	Plan and organise work
RIICCM201A	Carry out measurements and calculations
RIICCM203A	Read and interpret plans and specifications
RIICOM201A	Communicate in the workplace
RIIOHS201A	Work safely and follow OHS policies and procedures
RIISAM203B	Use hand and power tools
RIISAM204B	Operate small plant and equipment
Group A Specialist Group - Bituminous Surfacing	
Unit code	*Unit title*
RIICBS202A	Hand spread asphalt
RIICBS203A	Safely handle bituminous materials

RIICBS207A	Take samples of materials used in road surfacing
RIICCM207A	Spread and compact materials manually
RIIOHS302A	Implement traffic management plan
RIIIMG301A	Maintain site records
RIISAM201A	Handle resources and infrastructure materials and safely dispose of non toxic materials

Group B Specialist Group - Bituminous Surfacing Electives

Unit code	*Unit title*
BSBCUS301B	Deliver and monitor a service to customers
BSBFLM305C	Support operational plan
BSBFLM312B	Contribute to team effectiveness
RIICBS201A	Conduct tack coat spraying operations
RIICBS204A	Conduct aggregate spreader box operations
RIICBS205A	Roll aggregate in sprayed sealing operations
RIICBS206A	Conduct pavement sweeping operations
RIICBS208A	Conduct road maintenance operations
RIICBS301A	Conduct profile planer operations
RIICBS302A	Conduct paver screeding operations
RIICBS303A	Conduct materials transfer vehicle operations
RIICBS304A	Compact asphalt with rollers
RIICBS305A	Conduct asphalt paver operations
RIICBS306A	Conduct slurry sealing operations
RIICBS307A	Conduct bitumen sprayer operations
RIICBS308A	Load aggregate using a purpose built loader

RIICBS309A	Conduct self-propelled aggregate spreader operations
RIICBS310A	Conduct patching operations
RIICBS311A	Produce asphalt products
RIICBS312A	Conduct bitumen tanker operations
RIICBS402B	Apply the principles for the application of bituminous sprayed treatment
RIICCM205A	Carry out manual excavation
RIICBS303A	Conduct materials transfer vehicle operations
RIICBS304A	Compact asphalt with rollers
RIICBS305A	Conduct asphalt paver operations
RIICBS306A	Conduct slurry sealing operations
RIICBS307A	Conduct bitumen sprayer operations
RIICBS308A	Load aggregate using a purpose built loader
RIICBS309A	Conduct self-propelled aggregate spreader operations
RIICBS310A	Conduct patching operations
RIICBS311A	Produce asphalt products
RIIVEH304B	Conduct tip truck operations

Group C Specialist Group –Bridge Construction and Maintenance

Unit code	*Unit title*
RIICCM202A	Identify, locate and protect underground services
RIICCM205A	Carry out manual excavation
RIICCM206A	Support plant operations
RIICCM207A	Spread and compact materials manually
RIICCM208A	Carry out basic levelling

RIIOHS302A	Implement traffic management plan
RIISAM201A	Handle resources and infrastructure materials and safely dispose of non toxic materials
RIIWMG203A	Drain and dewater civil construction site

Group D Specialist Group – Bridge Construction and Maintenance Electives

Unit code	Unit title
PCCCM2007A	Use explosive power tools
CPCCSF2004A	Place and fix reinforcement materials
RIICBM201A	Strip pile heads
RIICBM301A	Maintain concrete bridges
RIICBM302A	Install pre-cast girders
RIICBM303A	Install pre-cast parapets
RIICBM304A	Operate a bridge inspection unit
RIICBM305A	Install pre-cast concrete bridge decks
RIICBM306A	Undertake concreting work on concrete bridges
RIICBM307A	Construct formwork and false work on concrete bridges
RIICCM209A	Carry out concrete work
RIICCM210A	Install trench support
RIICCM211A	Erect and dismantle temporary fencing and gates
RIICCM301A	Construct and dismantle fences and gates
RIICRC201A	Repair potholes
RIICRC208A	Lay pipes
RIIHAN208A	Perform dogging
RIIHAN211A	Conduct basic scaffolding operations

RIIHAN301A	Operate elevating work platform
RIIHAN302A	Conduct intermediate scaffolding operations
RIIIMG301A	Maintain site records
RIIOHS202A	Enter and work in confined spaces
RIIOHS205A	Control traffic with stop-slow bat
RIIRIS201B	Conduct local risk control
RIISAM205A	Cut, weld and bend materials
RIIWMG301A	Control construction site water table

Group E Specialist Group – Pipe Laying

Unit code	Unit title
RIICCM202A	Identify, locate and protect underground services
RIICCM205A	Carry out manual excavation
RIICCM206A	Support plant operations
RIICCM207A	Spread and compact materials manually
RIICCM208A	Carry out basic levelling
RIIOHS302A	Implement traffic management plan
RIISAM201A	Handle resources and infrastructure materials and safely dispose of non toxic materials
RIIWMG203A	Drain and dewater civil construction site
RIICCM210A	Install trench support
RIICRC208A	Lay pipes

Group F Specialist Group – Pipe Laying Electives

Unit code	Unit title
CPCCM2007A	Use explosive power tools

RIICCM209A	Carry out concrete work
RIICCM211A	Erect and dismantle temporary fencing and gates
RIICCM301A	Construct and dismantle fences and gates
RIICPL301A*	Install water mains pipelines
RIICPL302A*	Install storm water systems
RIICPL303A*	Install sewer pipelines
RIICPL304A	Install pre-cast gully pits
RIICPL305A	Install pre-case access chambers
RIICRC201A	Repair potholes
RIICRC203A	Install sub-soil drainage
RIICRC209A	Lay reinforced concrete box culverts
RIICRC301A	Maintain drainage systems
RIIHAN208A	Perform dogging
RIIHAN211A	Conduct basic scaffolding operations
RIIHAN301A	Operate elevating work platform
RIIIMG301A	Maintain site records
RIIMPO327A	Conduct pipe layer operations
RIIOHS202A	Enter and work in confined spaces
RIIOHS205A	Control traffic with stop-slow bat
RIIRIS201A	Conduct local risk control
RIISAM205A	Cut, weld and bend materials
RIIWMG301A	Control construction site water table
UEGNSG202A	Construct and lay distribution pipelines

Group G Specialist Group – Road Construction and Maintenance

Unit code	Unit title
RIICCM202A	Identify, locate and protect underground services
RIICCM205A	Carry out manual excavation
RIICCM206A	Support plant operations
RIICCM207A	Spread and compact materials manually
RIICCM208A	Carry out basic levelling
RIICRC201A	Repair potholes
RIIOHS302A	Implement traffic management plan
RIISAM201A	Handle resources and infrastructure materials and safely dispose of non toxic materials
RIIWMG203A	Drain and dewater civil construction site

Group H Specialist Group – Road Construction and Maintenance Electives

Unit code	Unit title
CPCCCM2007A	Use explosive power tools
CPCCSF2004A	Place and fix reinforcement materials
FPICOT2221B	Trim and cross cut felled trees
FPIFGM3212	Fall trees manually (intermediate)
RIICBS202A	Hand spread asphalt
RIICBS203A	Safely handle bituminous materials
RIICBS301A	Conduct profile planer operations
RIICCM209A	Carry out concrete work
RIICCM210A	Install trench support
RIICCM211A	Erect and dismantle temporary fencing and gates

RIICCM301A	Construct and dismantle fences and gates
RIICPL302A	Install storm water systems
RIICPL304A	Install pre-cast gully pits
RIICPL305A	Install pre-cast access chambers
RIICRC202A	Install signs
RIICRC203A	Install sub-soil drainage
RIICRC204A	Install and maintain roadside fixtures
RIICRC205A	Install utility poles
RIICRC206A	Install pre-cast concrete crash barriers
RIICRC207A	Install noise barriers
RIICRC208A	Lay pipes
RIICRC209A	Lay reinforced concrete box culverts
RIICRC301A	Maintain drainage systems
RIICRC302A	Place and form concrete kerb, channel and fixtures
RIICRC303A	Lay pavers
RIICRC304A	Maintain sealed roads
RIICRC305A	Conduct road construction paver screeding operations
RIICRC306A	Conduct earthworks
RIICRC307A	Conduct road pavement construction
RIICRC309A	Conduct stabiliser operations
RIICRC311	Conduct concrete road paver operations
RIICRC312	Setup and maintain concrete paver stringlines
RIICRC313	Conduct concrete road curing and texturing operations

RIICRC314	Handle concrete materials
RIICRC315	Use concreting materials and equipment
RIICRC316	Place and compact concrete
RIICRC317	Finish concrete pavements
RIICRC318	Cure concrete
RIICRC319	Saw and cut concrete pavements to initiate planned cracks
RIICRC320	Seal concrete pavements
RIICRC321	Use automated paving guidance systems
RIICRC322	Receive, check and record concrete deliveries
RIICRC323	Insert tie bars in fresh concrete
RIIHAN201A	Operate a forklift
RIIHAN208A	Perform dogging
RIIHAN211A	Conduct basic scaffolding operations
RIIHAN301A	Operate elevating work platform
RIIHAN307A	Operate a vehicle loading crane
RIIIMG301A	Maintain site records
RIIOHS202A	Enter and work in confined spaces
RIIOHS205A	Control traffic with stop-slow bat
RIIRIS201B	Conduct local risk control
RIISAM205A	Cut, weld and bend materials
RIIWMG301A	Control construction site water table
TLID3011A	Conduct specialised forklift operations
Group I Specialist Group – Road Marking	

Unit code	Unit title
RIICRM202A	Handle and store road marking materials
RIICRM204A	Prepare surface for road marking
RIIOHS302A	Implement traffic management plan
RIISAM201A	Handle resources and infrastructure materials and safely dispose of non toxic materials

Group J Specialist Group – Road Marking Electives

Unit code	Unit title
RIICCM205A	Carry out manual excavation
RIICCM206A	Support plant operations
RIICCM208A	Carry out basic levelling
RIICCM209A	Carry out concrete work
RIICRC202A	Install signs
RIICRM201A	Escort mobile road marking operations
RIICRM203A	Conduct pedestrian road marking operations
RIICRM205A	Conduct road marking measuring operations
RIICRM206A	Conduct airless and atomised spraying operations
RIICRM207A	Install raised pavement markers
RIICRM301A	Conduct ride on road marking operations
RIICRM302A	Conduct long line road marking operations
RIICRM303A	Conduct thermo plastic road marking operations
RIIHAN201A	Operate a forklift
RIIHAN208A	Perform dogging
RIIHAN301A	Operate elevating work platform

RIIHAN307A	Operate a vehicle loading crane
RIIIMG301A	Maintain site records
RIIOHS205A	Control traffic with stop-slow bat
RIIRIS201B	Conduct local risk control
RIISAM205A	Cut, weld and bend materials
Group K Specialist Group –Tunnel Construction	
Unit code	*Unit title*
RIICCM202A	Identify, locate and protect underground services
RIICCM205A	Carry out manual excavation
RIICCM206A	Support plant operations
RIICCM207A	Spread and compact materials manually
RIICCM208A	Carry out basic levelling
RIICRC203A	Install sub-soil drainage
RIISAM201A	Handle resources and infrastructure materials and safely dispose of non toxic materials
RIIWMG203A	Drain and dewater civil construction site
Group L Specialist Group – Tunnel Construction Electives	
Unit code	*Unit title*
CPCCCM2007A	Use explosive power tools
RIIBLA202A	Support underground shotfiring operations
RIIBLA205A	Store, handle and transport explosives
RIIBLA303A	Conduct underground development shotfiring
RIICCM209A	Carry out concrete work
RIICCM210A	Install trench support

RIICCM211A	Erect and dismantle temporary fencing and gates
RIICCM301A	Construct and dismantle fences and gates
RIICFW302A	Install temporary and permanent rock anchors
RIICFW303A	Install primary ground support
RIICRC201A	Repair potholes
RIICRC208A	Lay pipes
RIICRC301A	Maintain drainage systems
RIICTC301A	Install tunnelling constructions services
RIICTC302A	Line tunnel
RIICTC303A	Excavate tunnel by machine
RIICTC304A	Muck out tunnel earthworks
RIICTC305A	Construct portals
RIIHAN208A	Perform dogging
RIIHAN211A	Conduct basic scaffolding operations
RIIHAN301A	Operate elevating work platform
RIIOHS202A	Enter and work in confined spaces
RIIOHS205A	Control traffic with stop-slow bat
RIIOHS302A	Implement traffic management plan
RIIRIS201A	Conduct local risk control
RIISAM205A	Cut, weld and bend materials
RIIUND310	Apply shot-crete
Group M Specialist Group – Timber Bridge Construction and Maintenance	
Unit code	*Unit title*

RIICCM202A	Identify, locate and protect underground services
RIICCM205A	Carry out manual excavation
RIICCM206A	Support plant operations
RIICCM210A	Install trench support
RIICTB201A	Maintain timber bridges
RIICTB301A	Undertake visual inspection
RIICTB302A	Install temporary support members
RIICTB304A	Install or replace sub-structure members
RIICTB305A	Install or replace super-structure members
RIICTB306A	Splice and connect timber members
RIIOHS202A	Enter and work in confined spaces
RIISAM201A	Handle resources and infrastructure materials and safely dispose of non toxic materials

Group N Specialist Group – Timber Bridge Construction and Maintenance Electives

Unit code	Unit title
FPICOT2239A	Trim and cut felled trees
RIICBM304A	Operate a bridge inspection unit
RIICBM307A	Construct formwork and false work on concrete bridges
RIICCM207A	Spread and compact materials manually
RIICCM208A	Carry out basic levelling
RIICCM209A	Carry out concrete work
RIICCM301A	Construct and dismantle fences and gates
RIICFW304A	Conduct pile driving operations
RIICFW306A	Direct pile driving operations

RIICTB202A	Apply bridge durability treatment
RIICTB203A	Produce drawings and sketches
RIICTB303A	Erect a temporary modular support system (bailey) on an existing bridge
RIICTB307A	Assemble a temporary modular bridge
RIICTB308A	Install or replace truss members
RIICTB309A	Construct, maintain and remove coffer dams
RIICTB310A	Construct specialised timber deck systems
RIIHAN208A	Perform dogging
RIIHAN211A	Conduct basic scaffolding operations
RIIHAN302A	Conduct intermediate scaffolding operations
RIIOHS205A	Control traffic with stop-slow bat
RIIOHS302A	Implement traffic management plan
RIIRIS201B	Conduct local risk control
RIISAM205A	Cut, weld and bend materials
RIIWMG203A	Drain and dewater civil construction site
Group O Specialist Group – Civil Construction General Electives	
Unit code	*Unit title*
CPCCCM2007A	Use explosive power tools
CPCCSF2004A	Place and fix reinforcement materials
BSBCUS301A	Deliver and monitor a service to customers
BSBFLM312B	Contribute to team effectiveness
BSBFLM305C	Support operational plan
FPICOT2221B	Trim and cross cut felled trees

FPIFGM3204A	Fall trees manually (intermediate)
RIIBLA201A	Support shotfiring operations
RIIBLA202A	Support underground shotfiring operations
RIIBLA205A	Store, handle and transport explosives
RIIBLA301A	Conduct surface shotfiring operations
RIIBLA303A	Conduct underground development shotfiring
RIICBM201A	Strip pile heads
RIICBM301A	Maintain concrete bridges
RIICBM302A	Install pre-cast girders
RIICBM303A	Install pre-cast parapets
RIICBM304A	Operate a bridge inspection unit
RIICBM305A	Install pre-cast concrete bridge decks
RIICBM306A	Undertake concreting work on concrete bridges
RIICBM307A	Construct formwork and false work on concrete bridges
RIICBS201A	Conduct tack coat spraying operations
RIICBS202A	Hand spread asphalt
RIICBS203A	Safely handle bituminous materials
RIICBS204A	Conduct aggregate spreader box operations
RIICBS205A	Roll aggregate in sprayed sealing operations
RIICBS206A	Conduct pavement sweeping operations
RIICBS207A	Take samples of materials used in road surfacing
RIICBS208A	Conduct road maintenance operations
RIICBS301A	Conduct profile planer operations

RIICBS302A	Conduct paver screeding operations
RIICBS303A	Conduct materials transfer vehicle operations
RIICBS304A	Compact asphalt with rollers
RIICBS305A	Conduct asphalt paver operations
RIICBS306A	Conduct slurry sealing operations
RIICBS307A	Conduct bitumen sprayer operations
RIICBS308A	Load aggregate using a purpose built loader
RIICBS309A	Conduct self-propelled aggregate spreader operations
RIICBS310A	Conduct patching operations
RIICBS311A	Produce asphalt products
RIICBS312A	Conduct bitumen tanker operations
RIICCM202A	Identify, locate and protect underground services
RIICCM205A	Carry out manual excavation
RIICCM206A	Support plant operations
RIICCM207A	Spread and compact materials manually
RIICCM208A	Carry out basic levelling
RIICCM209A	Carry out concrete work
RIICCM210A	Install trench support
RIICCM211A	Erect and dismantle temporary fencing and gates
RIICCM301A	Construct and dismantle fences and gates
RIICFW301A	Construct underpinning
RIICBS303A	Conduct materials transfer vehicle operations
RIICBS304A	Compact asphalt with rollers

RIICBS305A	Conduct asphalt paver operations
RIICBS306A	Conduct slurry sealing operations
RIICFW302A	Install temporary and permanent rock anchors
RIICFW303A	Install primary ground support
RIICFW304A	Conduct pile driving operations
RIICFW305A	Conduct cast in-situ pilings operations
RIICFW306A	Direct pile driving operations
RIICFW307A	Direct cast in-situ piling operations
RIICPL301A	Install water mains pipelines
RIICPL302A	Install storm water systems
RIICPL303A	Install sewer pipelines
RIICPL304A	Install pre-cast gully pits
RIICPL305A	Install pre-cast access chambers
RIICRC201A	Repair potholes
RIICRC202A	Install signs
RIICRC203A	Install sub-soil drainage
RIICRC204A	Install and maintain roadside fixtures
RIICRC205A	Install utility poles
RIICRC206A	Install pre-cast concrete crash barriers
RIICRC207A	Install noise barriers
RIICRC208A	Lay pipes
RIICRC209A	Lay reinforced concrete box culverts
RIICRC301A	Maintain drainage systems

RIICRC302A	Place and form concrete kerb, channel and fixtures
RIICRC303A	Lay pavers
RIICRC304A	Maintain sealed roads
RIICRC305A	Conduct road construction paver screeding operations
RIICRC306A	Conduct earthworks
RIICRC307A	Conduct road pavement construction
RIICRM201A	Escort mobile road marking operations
RIICRM202A	Handle and store road marking materials
RIICRM203A	Conduct pedestrian road marking operations
RIICRM204A	Prepare surface for road marking
RIICRM205A	Conduct road marking measuring operations
RIICRM206A	Conduct airless and atomised spraying operations
RIICRM207A	Install raised pavement markers
RIICRM301A	Conduct ride on road marking operations
RIICRM302A	Conduct long line road marking operations
RIICRM303A	Conduct thermo plastic road marking operations
RIICTC301A	Install tunnelling constructions services
RIICTC302A	Line tunnel
RIICTC303A	Excavate tunnel by machine
RIICTC304A	Muck out tunnel earthworks
RIICTC305A	Construct portals
RIICTT301A	Conduct fluid assisted directional boring
RIICTT302A	Conduct impact moling, ramming and augering

RIICTT303A	Control micro tunnelling and pipe jacking
RIICTT304A	Undertake on-line replacement for existing pipeline systems
RIICTT305A	Undertake localised repair and sealing of existing pipeline systems
RIICTT306A	Install cure in-place linings for existing pipeline systems
RIICTT307A	Spray linings for existing pipeline systems
RIICTT308A	Install close-fit linings for existing pipeline systems
RIICTT309A	Install slip lining in existing pipeline systems
RIICTT310A	Renovate large diameter pipes and chambers
RIIHAN201A	Operate a forklift
RIIHAN208A	Perform dogging
RIIHAN211A	Conduct basic scaffolding operations
RIIHAN301A	Operate elevating work platform
RIIHAN307A	Operate a vehicle loading crane
RIIHAN308A	Load and unload plant
RIIHAN309A	Conduct telescopic materials handler operations
RIIMPO318B	Conduct civil construction skid steer loader operations
RIIIMG301A	Maintain site records
RIIOGF302A	Operate drilling fluids and mud pits
RIIOGN303A	Operate mud systems
RIIOHS202A	Enter and work in confined spaces
RIIOHS205A	Control traffic with stop-slow bat
RIIOHS302A	Implement traffic management plan
RIIRIS201B	Conduct local risk control

RIISAM205A	Cut, weld and bend materials
RIIWMG203A	Drain and dewater civil construction site
RIIWMG301A	Control construction site water table
TLID1107C	Conduct specialised forklift operations
UEGNSG202B	Construct and lay distribution pipelines
Group P – High risk work electives	
Unit code	*Unit title*
CPCCLDG3001A	Licence to perform dogging
CPCCLRG3001A	Licence to perform rigging – basic level
CPCCLSF2001A	Licence to erect, alter and dismantle scaffolding – basic level

RII31609 Certificate III in Trenchless Technology

Modification History

Not applicable.

Description

This qualification reflects the role of a skilled operator working in trenchless technology in the civil construction industry, who applies a broad range of skills in a varied work context, using some discretion and judgement and relevant theoretical knowledge. The individual may provide theoretical advice and support a team.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

The following table includes a summary of the employability skills as identified by the resources and infrastructure industry for this qualification. The table should be interpreted in conjunction with the detailed requirements of each unit of competency packaged in this qualification. The outcomes required here are broad industry requirements that may vary depending on packaging options.

Employability Skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	• speak clearly and directly • listen carefully to instructions and information • read and interpret work instructions and safety signs • calculate basic weights, distances and volumes • complete incident and maintenance reports • adjust communication style to meet the needs of people with diverse backgrounds
Teamwork	• apply teamwork in a range of situations, particularly in a safety context • contribute to the planning and execution of operations • work cooperatively with people of different ages, gender, race, religion or political persuasion and people with disability • recognise and respond sensitively to people from culturally and linguistically diverse backgrounds
Problem-solving	• adjust work methods in response to changing weather and site conditions • participate in team solutions to safety issues
Initiative and enterprise	• independently adapt to changing work conditions or different work areas • identify potential improvements to working practice and conditions • identify and assess risks in the workplace
Planning and organising	• manage time and priorities to complete work • identify and obtain appropriate equipment and permits • identify potential hazards and prepare appropriate responses • follow procedures and techniques relevant to the equipment and work being done
Self-management	• take responsibility for planning and organising own work priorities and completing assigned tasks

	• monitor own performance to ensure work will be completed well and on time
	• understand the standard of work expected at a work site
Learning	• be willing to learn new ways of working
	• seek information to improve performance from people and workplace documents like policies, procedures etc
	• understand equipment characteristics, technical capabilities, limitations and procedures
Technology	• use technology to monitor and report on work progress
	• use communications technology appropriate to the workplace (email, mobile, radio, etc)
	• operate equipment safely

Packaging Rules

Requirements for completion of the qualification

The following table provides the packaging rules for this qualification, followed by the list of relevant units of competency
Successful completion of twenty six (26) units of competency made up of:

- eighteen (18) Core units, and
- eight (8) elective units of which:
- at least five (5) must come from the Group A electives listed below including at least four (4) at Certificate III level, of which at least one (1) must be a trenchless technology (CTT) unit
- up to three (3) units may come from AQF level III from this, or any other, Training Package or accredited course.

Units of competency chosen must

- be relevant to the competency requirements for the job function
- reflect the competency profile for the occupation at the enterprise level
- in the case of accredited course units of competency, not duplicate in part or in whole any unit from a Training Package.

Care must be taken to ensure that all prerequisites specified within imported units, or units chosen as electives, are complied with.

Core units of competency	
Unit code	*Unit title*
RIIBEF201B	Plan and organise work
RIICCM201A	Carry out measurements and calculations
RIICCM202A	Identify, locate and protect underground services
RIICCM203A	Read and interpret plans and specifications
RIICCM205A	Carry out manual excavation
RIICCM206A	Support plant operations
RIICCM207A	Spread and compact materials manually
RIICCM208A	Carry out basic levelling
RIICCM210A	Install trench support
RIICOM201A	Communicate in the workplace

RIICRC203A	Install sub-soil drainage
RIIOHS201A	Work safely and follow OHS policies and procedures
RIIRIS201B	Conduct local risk control
RIISAM201A	Handle resources and infrastructure materials and safely dispose of non toxic materials
RIISAM203B	Use hand and power tools
RIISAM204B	Operate small plant and equipment
RIIWMG203A	Drain and dewater civil construction site
RIIWMG301A	Control construction site water table

Group A Electives

Unit code	*Unit title*
NWP331B	Inspect conduit and report on condition and features
NWP440A	Supervise conduit inspection and reporting
RIICCM209A	Carry out concrete work
RIICCM301A	Construct and dismantle fences and gates
RIICPL301A	Install water mains pipelines
RIICPL302A	Install storm water systems
RIICPL303A	Install sewer pipelines
RIICPL304A	Intall pre-cast access chambers
RIICRC208A	Lay pipes
RIICTC301A	Install tunnelling constructions services
RIICTC302A	Line tunnel
RIICTC303A	Excavate tunnel by machine
RIICTC304A	Muck out tunnel earthworks

RIICTC305A	Construct portals
RIICTT301A	Conduct fluid assisted directional boring
RIICTT302A	Conduct impact moling, ramming and augering
RIICTT303A	Control micro tunnelling and pipe-jacking
RIICTT304A	Undertake on-line replacement for existing pipeline systems
RIICTT305A	Undertake localised repair and sealing of existing pipeline systems
RIICTT306A	Install cure in-place linings for existing pipeline systems
RIICTT307A	Spray linings for existing pipeline systems
RIICTT308A	Install close-fit linings for existing pipeline systems
RIICTT309A	Install slip lining in existing pipeline systems
RIICTT310A	Renovate large diameter pipes and chambers
RIIHAN208A	Perform dogging
RIIHAN211A	Conduct basic scaffolding operations
RIIHAN301B	Operate elevating work platform
RIIHAN307A	Operate a vehicle loading crane
RIIIMG301A	Maintain site records
RIIMPO319A	Conduct backhoe/loader operations
RIIMPO320B	Conduct civil construction excavator operations
RIIOGF302A	Operate drilling fluids and mud pits
RIIOGN303A	Operate mud systems
RIIOHS202A	Enter and work in confined spaces
RIIOHS205A	Control traffic with stop-slow bat
RIISAM205A	Cut, weld and bend materials

RII31209 Certificate III in Civil Foundations

Modification History

Not applicable.

Description

This qualification reflects the role of a skilled operator working in foundation work in the civil construction industry, who applies a broad range of skills in a varied work context, using some discretion and judgement and relevant theoretical knowledge. The individual may provide theoretical advice and support a team.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

The following table includes a summary of the employability skills as identified by the resources and infrastructure industry for this qualification. The table should be interpreted in conjunction with the detailed requirements of each unit of competency packaged in this qualification. The outcomes required here are broad industry requirements that may vary depending on packaging options.

Employability Skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	• speak clearly and directly • listen carefully to instructions and information • read and interpret work instructions and safety signs • calculate basic weights, distances and volumes • complete incident and maintenance reports • adjust communication style to meet the needs of people with diverse backgrounds
Teamwork	• apply teamwork in a range of situations, particularly in a safety context • contribute to the planning and execution of operations • work cooperatively with people of different ages, gender, race, religion or political persuasion and people with disability • recognise and respond sensitively to people from culturally and linguistically diverse backgrounds
Problem-solving	• adjust work methods in response to changing weather and site conditions • participate in team solutions to safety issues
Initiative and enterprise	• independently adapt to changing work conditions or different work areas • identify potential improvements to working practice and conditions • identify and assess risks in the workplace
Planning and organising	• manage time and priorities to complete work • identify and obtain appropriate equipment and permits • identify potential hazards and prepare appropriate responses • follow procedures and techniques relevant to the equipment and work being done
Self-management	• take responsibility for planning and organising own work priorities and completing assigned tasks

	• monitor own performance to ensure work will be completed well and on time • understand the standard of work expected at a work site
Learning	• be willing to learn new ways of working • seek information to improve performance from people and workplace documents like policies, procedures etc • understand equipment characteristics, technical capabilities, limitations and procedures
Technology	• use technology to monitor and report on work progress • use communications technology appropriate to the workplace (email, mobile, radio, etc) • operate equipment safely

Packaging Rules

Requirements for completion of the qualification

The following table provides the packaging rules for this qualification, followed by the list of relevant units of competency.

Successful completion of twenty five (25) units of competency made up of:

- fourteen (14) Core units, and
- eleven (11) elective units of which:
- at least ten (10) must come from the Group A electives listed below including at least five (5) units at Certificate III level, two (2) of which must be foundation work (CFW) units
- up to one (1) unit may come from AQF level II, III or IV in this, or any other Training Package.

Units of competency chosen must be relevant to the competency requirements for the job function.

Care must be taken to ensure that all prerequisites specified within imported units, or units chosen as electives, are complied with.

Core units of competency	
Unit code	*Unit title*
RIIBEF201B	Plan and organise work
RIICCM201A	Carry out measurements and calculations
RIICCM202A	Identify, locate and protect underground services
RIICCM203A	Read and interpret plans and specifications
RIICCM205A	Carry out manual excavation
RIICCM207A	Spread and compact materials manually
RIICCM208A	Carry out basic levelling
RIICOM201A	Communicate in the workplace
RIIOHS201A	Work safely and follow OHS policies and procedures
RIISAM201A	Handle resources and infrastructure materials and safely dispose of non toxic materials
RIISAM203B	Use hand and power tools
RIISAM204B	Operate small plant and equipment
RIIWMG203A	Drain and dewater civil construction site

RIIWMG301A	Control construction site water table

Group A

Unit code	*Unit title*
RIICCM209A	Carry out concrete work
RIICCM210A	Install trench support
RIICCM211A	Erect and dismantle temporary fencing and gates
RIICCM301A	Construct and dismantle fences and gates
RIICFW301A	Construct underpinning
RIICFW302A	Install temporary and permanent rock anchors
RIICFW303A	Install primary ground support
RIICFW304A	Conduct pile driving operations
RIICFW305A	Conduct cast in-situ piling operations
RIICFW306A	Direct pile driving operations
RIICFW307A	Direct cast in-situ piling operations
RIICRC306A	Conduct earthworks
RIIHAN208A	Perform dogging
RIIHAN211A	Conduct basic scaffolding operations
RIIHAN301B	Operate elevating work platform
RIIIMG301A	Maintain site records
RIINHB202A	Set up/pack up drill site
RIIOHS202A	Enter and work in confined spaces
RIIOHS205A	Control traffic with stop-slow bat
RIIOHS302A	Implement traffic management plan

RIIQUA201A	Maintain and monitor site quality standards
RIIRIS201B	Conduct local risk control
RIISAM205A	Cut, weld and bend materials
RIISAM213A	Position and set up mobile lighting
AHCSAW201A	Conduct erosion and sediment control activities
AHCSAW301A	Construct conservation earthworks

RII31809 Certificate III in Drilling Operations

Modification History

Not applicable.

Description

This qualification reflects the role of employees such as drillers who perform tasks involving a broad range of skilled applications applied in a wide variety of contexts, which may involve application of some discretion and judgement in selecting equipment, services or contingency measures.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

The following table includes a summary of the employability skills as identified by the resources and infrastructure industry for this qualification. The table should be interpreted in conjunction with the detailed requirements of each unit of competency packaged in this qualification. The outcomes required here are broad industry requirements that may vary depending on packaging options.

Employability Skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	• speak clearly and directly • listen carefully to instructions and information • read and interpret work instructions and safety signs • calculate basic weights, distances and volumes • complete incident and maintenance reports • adjust communication style to meet the needs of people with diverse backgrounds
Teamwork	• apply teamwork in a range of situations, particularly in a safety context • contribute to the planning and execution of operations • work cooperatively with people of different ages, gender, race, religion or political persuasion and people with disability • recognise and respond sensitively to people from culturally and linguistically diverse backgrounds
Problem-solving	• adjust work methods in response to changing weather and site conditions • participate in team solutions to safety issues
Initiative and enterprise	• independently adapt to changing work conditions or different work areas • identify potential improvements to working practice and conditions • identify and assess risks in the workplace
Planning and organising	• manage time and priorities to complete work • identify and obtain appropriate equipment and permits • identify potential hazards and prepare appropriate responses • follow procedures and techniques relevant to the equipment and work being done
Self-management	• take responsibility for planning and organising own work priorities and completing assigned tasks

	• monitor own performance to ensure work will be completed well and on time • understand the standard of work expected at a work site
Learning	• be willing to learn new ways of working • seek information to improve performance from people and workplace documents like policies, procedures etc • understand equipment characteristics, technical capabilities, limitations and procedures
Technology	• use technology to monitor and report on work progress • use communications technology appropriate to the workplace (email, mobile, radio, etc) • operate equipment safely

Packaging Rules

Requirements for completion of the qualification

The following table provides the packaging rules for this qualification, followed by the list of relevant units of competency.

Successful completion of thirteen (13) units of competency made up of:

- eight (8) Core units, and
- five (5) elective units of which:
- up to two (2) must come from the Group A electives listed below, including at least one (1) 'Conduct' unit
- at least two (2) from the Group B electives listed below
- up to one (1) unit may come from AQF level II, III or IV level from this, or any other, Training Package

Units of competency chosen must be relevant to the competency requirements for the job function.

Care must be taken to ensure that all prerequisites specified within imported units, or units chosen as electives, are complied with.

Core units of competency	
Unit code	*Unit title*
BSBCMN311B	Maintain workplace safety
RIIBEF301A	Run on-site operations
RIICOM201A	Communicate in the workplace
RIINHB301A	Set up and prepare for drilling operations
RIIRIS301B	Apply risk management processes
RIISAM209A	Carry out operational maintenance
MSAPMSUP172A	Identify and minimise environmental hazards
TAEDEL301A	Provide work skill instruction
Group A electives	
Unit code	*Unit title*
RIIBHD305	Conduct down-hole hammer drilling
RIINHB302A	Conduct reaming

RIINHB303A	Install product pipe
RIINHB304B	Conduct air drilling
RIINHB305A	Conduct continuous flight auger drilling
RIINHB306A	Conduct large diameter auger drilling
RIINHB307B	Conduct conventional core drilling
RIINHB308A	Conduct wireline core drilling
RIINHB309A	Conduct guided boring
RIINHB310A	Conduct surface directional drilling
RIINHB311A	Conduct mud rotary drilling
RIINHB312A	Conduct raise boring
RIINHB313A	Conduct cable tool drilling
RIINHB315A	Conduct top-hole hammer drilling
RIINHB316A	Conduct underground in-seam directional drilling
RIINHB317A	Install underground in-seam directional drilling standpipes
RIINHB318A	Install and operate water and gas control equipment
RIINHB319A	Install de-watering conduit and gas drainage equipment
RIINHB320A	Construct monitoring bores
RIINHB322A	Construct multiple aquifer production bores
RIINHB323A	Conduct horizontal directional drilling
RIINHB324B	Carry out grouting or cementing operations
RIINHB325A	Construct and complete single aquifer production bores

Group B electives

Unit code	*Unit title*

HLTFA301C	Apply first aid
HLTFA402C	Apply advanced first aid
PMASUP236B	Operate vehicles in the field
RIIBHD301A	Conduct surface blast hole drilling operations
RIIBHD304B	Set-up and prepare for open cut drilling operations
RIIBLA201A	Support shotfiring operations
RIIBLA202B	Support underground shotfiring operations
RIIBLA205A	Store, handle and transport explosives
RIIBLA301A	Conduct surface shotfiring operations
RIIBLA303A	Conduct underground development shotfiring
RIIBLA304A	Conduct underground production shotfiring
RIIERR301A	Respond to mine incident
RIIERR302A	Respond to local emergencies and incidents
RIINHB205A	Assist continuous flight auger drilling
RIINHB206A	Assist large diameter auger drilling
RIINHB208B	Assist diamond core drilling
RIINHB209A	Assist guided boring
RIINHB210B	Assist surface directional drilling
RIINHB211A	Assist mud rotary drilling
RIINHB213A	Assist cable tool drilling
RIINHB219A	Assist with air drilling
RIIOGD304A	Apply effective coal seam gas control practices
RIIOGD305A	Apply blow out prevention operational procedures

RIIOGD405A	Carry out well control and blow out prevention
RIIQUA201A	Maintain and monitor site quality standards
RIIVEH305A	Operate and maintain a four wheel drive vehicle

RII31909 Certificate III in Drilling Oil/Gas (Off shore)

Modification History

Not applicable.

Description

This qualification reflects the role of employees such as a derrickman who perform tasks involving a broad range of skilled applications applied in a wide variety of contexts, which may involve application of some discretion and judgement in selecting equipment, services or contingency measures.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

The following table includes a summary of the employability skills as identified by the resources and infrastructure industry for this qualification. The table should be interpreted in conjunction with the detailed requirements of each unit of competency packaged in this qualification. The outcomes required here are broad industry requirements that may vary depending on packaging options.

Employability Skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	- speak clearly and directly - listen carefully to instructions and information - read and interpret work instructions and safety signs - calculate basic weights, distances and volumes - complete incident and maintenance reports - adjust communication style to meet the needs of people with diverse backgrounds
Teamwork	- apply teamwork in a range of situations, particularly in a safety context - contribute to the planning and execution of operations - work cooperatively with people of different ages, gender, race, religion or political persuasion and people with disability - recognise and respond sensitively to people from culturally and linguistically diverse backgrounds
Problem-solving	- adjust work methods in response to changing weather and site conditions - participate in team solutions to safety issues
Initiative and enterprise	- independently adapt to changing work conditions or different work areas - identify potential improvements to working practice and conditions - identify and assess risks in the workplace
Planning and organising	- manage time and priorities to complete work - identify and obtain appropriate equipment and permits - identify potential hazards and prepare appropriate responses - follow procedures and techniques relevant to the equipment and work being done
Self-management	take responsibility for planning and organising own work priorities and completing assigned tasks

	• monitor own performance to ensure work will be completed well and on time • understand the standard of work expected at a work site
Learning	• be willing to learn new ways of working • seek information to improve performance from people and workplace documents like policies, procedures etc • understand equipment characteristics, technical capabilities, limitations and procedures
Technology	• use technology to monitor and report on work progress • use communications technology appropriate to the workplace (email, mobile, radio, etc) • operate equipment safely

Packaging Rules

Requirements for completion of the qualification

The following table provides the packaging rules for this qualification, followed by the list of relevant units of competency.

Successful completion of thirteen (13) units of competency made up of:

- ten (10) Core units, and
- three (3) elective units of which:
- at least one (1) must come from the Group A electives listed below
- up to one (1) from the Group B electives listed below
- up to one (1) unit may come from AQF level II, III or IV in this, or any other Training Package.

Units of competency chosen must be relevant to the competency requirements for the job function.

Care must be taken to ensure that all prerequisites specified within imported units, or units chosen as electives, are complied with.

Core units of competency	
Unit code	*Unit title*
BSBCMN311B	Maintain workplace safety
MSAPMSUP172A	Identify and minimise environmental hazards
RIICOM201A	Communicate in the workplace
RIIERR304A	Control emergencies and critical situations
RIIOGD209A	Operate and maintain ancillary equipment
RIIOGD301A	Conduct and maintain derrick operations
RIIOGD302A	Trip casing
RIIOGD303A	Trip pipe
RIIQUA201A	Contribute to quality work outcomes
RIIRIS301B	Apply risk management processes
Group A electives	
Unit code	*Unit title*
RIIOGD304A	Apply effective coal seam gas control practices

RIIOGD305A	Apply blow out prevention operational procedures
RIIOGF301A	Monitor, operate and maintain mud pits and equipment
RIIOGF302A	Operate drilling fluids and mud pits
Group B electives	
Unit code	*Unit title*
HLTFA301C	Apply first aid
HLTFA402C	Apply advanced first aid
TAEDEL301A	Provide work skill instruction

RII32009 Certificate III in Drilling Oil/Gas (On shore)

Modification History

Not applicable.

Description

This qualification reflects the role of employees such as a derrickman who perform tasks involving a broad range of skilled applications applied in a wide variety of contexts, which may involve application of some discretion and judgement in selecting equipment, services or contingency measures.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

The following table includes a summary of the employability skills as identified by the resources and infrastructure industry for this qualification. The table should be interpreted in conjunction with the detailed requirements of each unit of competency packaged in this qualification. The outcomes required here are broad industry requirements that may vary depending on packaging options.

Employability Skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	• speak clearly and directly • listen carefully to instructions and information • read and interpret work instructions and safety signs • calculate basic weights, distances and volumes • complete incident and maintenance reports • adjust communication style to meet the needs of people with diverse backgrounds
Teamwork	• apply teamwork in a range of situations, particularly in a safety context • contribute to the planning and execution of operations • work cooperatively with people of different ages, gender, race, religion or political persuasion and people with disability • recognise and respond sensitively to people from culturally and linguistically diverse backgrounds
Problem-solving	• adjust work methods in response to changing weather and site conditions • participate in team solutions to safety issues
Initiative and enterprise	• independently adapt to changing work conditions or different work areas • identify potential improvements to working practice and conditions • identify and assess risks in the workplace
Planning and organising	• manage time and priorities to complete work • identify and obtain appropriate equipment and permits • identify potential hazards and prepare appropriate responses • follow procedures and techniques relevant to the equipment and work being done
Self-management	• take responsibility for planning and organising own work priorities and completing assigned tasks

	• monitor own performance to ensure work will be completed well and on time • understand the standard of work expected at a work site
Learning	• be willing to learn new ways of working • seek information to improve performance from people and workplace documents like policies, procedures etc • understand equipment characteristics, technical capabilities, limitations and procedures
Technology	• use technology to monitor and report on work progress • use communications technology appropriate to the workplace (email, mobile, radio, etc) • operate equipment safely

Packaging Rules

Requirements for completion of the qualification

The following table provides the packaging rules for this qualification, followed by the list of relevant units of competency.

Successful completion of fourteen (14) units of competency made up of:

- ten (10) Core units, and
- four (4) elective units of which:
- at least two (2) must come from the Group A electives list below
- up to two (2) units may come from the Group B electives, or from AQF level II, III or IV in this, or any other Training Package.

Units of competency chosen must be relevant to the competency requirements for the job function.

Care must be taken to ensure that all prerequisites specified within imported units, or units chosen as electives, are complied with.

Core units of competency	
Unit code	*Unit title*
BSBCMN311B	Maintain workplace safety
BSBFLM303C	Contribute to effective workplace relationships
MSAPMSUP172A	Identify and minimise environmental hazards
RIIERR302A	Respond to local emergencies and incidents
RIIOGD209A	Operate and maintain ancillary equipment
RIIOGD301A	Conduct and maintain derrick operations
RIIOGD302A	Trip casing
RIIOGD303A	Trip pipe
RIIOGN302A	Operate mud pumps
RIIOGN303A	Operate mud systems
Group A electives	
Unit code	*Unit title*
MSAPMPER300C	Issue work permits
PMASUP236B	Operate vehicles in the field

RIIOGD205A	Support blowout prevention operations
RIIOGD206A	Assist with coal seam gas control
RIIOGD203A	Prepare and operate drilling fluid systems
Group B electives	
Unit code	*Unit title*
RIIOHS202A	Enter and work in confined spaces
RIIOHS204A	Work safely at heights
RIISAM204B	Operate small plant and equipment
TAEDEL301A	Provide work skill instruction

RII40609 Certificate IV in Civil Construction Operations

Modification History

Not applicable.

Description

This qualification reflects the role of specialist civil construction personnel who perform technical specialist tasks. They perform tasks involving a broad range of varied activities most of which are complex and non-routine. They are responsible for applying the site work instructions and practices to ensure the quantity and quality of their outputs and contribute to the development of technical solutions for non-routine problems.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

The following table includes a summary of the employability skills as identified by the resources and infrastructure industry for this qualification. The table should be interpreted in conjunction with the detailed requirements of each unit of competency packaged in this qualification. The outcomes required here are broad industry requirements that may vary depending on packaging options.	

Employability Skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	• provide clear and direct feedback • listen carefully to instructions and information • read and interpret project plans and safety signs • calculate basic weights, distances and volumes • complete accurate work plans, technical reports, risk assessments, etc • negotiate solutions to customer and workplace based issues • negotiate project details with clients • network with other professionals working in the same field • adjust communication style to meet the needs of people with diverse backgrounds
Teamwork	• plan and lead team performance and operations • coordinate project activities and timelines with clients • work cooperatively with people of different ages, gender, race, religion or political persuasion and people with disability • recognise and respond sensitively to people from culturally and linguistically diverse backgrounds • provide feedback and advice to staff • participate in site-wide planning and coordination activities
Problem-solving	• re-allocate staff and resources in response to changing weather, site conditions and priorities • work with staff to solve problems and coordinate team members' responsibilities and activities • work cooperatively with clients to resolve contract and operational issues • participate in ongoing review and adjustment of operations against performance indicators and project milestones
Initiative and enterprise	• act independently to identify potential improvements to working practice and conditions • identify and take steps to resolve risks in the workplace

	• encourage the exploration and application of innovative approaches to improve on operational performance
Planning and organising	• manage and coordinate time and priorities for self and team • identify and obtain appropriate personnel and resources for work • ensure that risks are assessed and appropriate emergency plans are in place • ensure that project planning incorporates the possibility of adapting to future changes
Self-management	• take responsibility for ensuring team targets and goals are achieved • understand the standard of work expected at the work site • proactively manage team performance • develop trust and confidence in staff and customers
Learning	• be willing to learn new ways of working • seek information to improve performance from people and workplace documents like policies, procedures etc • understand equipment characteristics, technical capabilities, limitations and procedures • participate in and, where appropriate, lead change processes • work with staff to create learning and development plans • prepare and lead formal or informal training sessions
Technology	• apply a range of basic IT skills in monitoring and reporting on systems • operate equipment safely and according to manufacturer and workplace guidelines • use communications technology appropriate to the workplace (email, mobile, radio, etc) • use computer technology to monitor and communicate project status • use IT to create documents and maintain records of work activities

Packaging Rules

Requirements for completion of the qualification

The following table provides the packaging rules for this qualification, followed by the list of relevant units of competency.

Successful completion of twelve (12) units of competency made up of:

- four (4) Core units, and
- eight (8) elective units of which:
- at least four (4) from the Group A electives listed below
- at least two (2) must come from the Group B listed below
- up to one (1) unit may come from this, or any other Training Package or accredited course.

Units of competency chosen must

- be relevant to the competency requirements for the job function
- reflect the competency profile for the occupation at the enterprise level
- in the case of accredited course units of competency, not duplicate in part or in whole any unit from a Training Package.

Care must be taken to ensure that all prerequisites specified within imported units, or units chosen as electives, are complied with.

Core units of competency	
Unit code	*Unit title*
RIIENV402A	Implement and monitor environmental policies
BSBOHS407A	Monitor a safe workplace
RIIQUA401A	Apply a quality management system on site
RIIRIS301B	Apply risk management processes
Group A electives	
Unit code	*Unit title*
RIICBS401B	Apply the principles for the asphalt paving and compaction
RIICBS402B	Apply the principles for the application of bituminous sprayed treatment
RIICBS403B	Apply the principles for the application of polymer modified binder
RIICBS404B	Apply the principles for the selection and use of bituminous emulsion
RIICBS405A	Apply the principles for the application of slurry surfacing

RIICBS406A	Apply the principles of pavement profiling using a profiler
RIICBS407A	Apply the principles for the manufacture and delivery of hot mix asphalt
RIICBS408A	Apply the principles for the manufacture of cold mix
RIICBS409A	Apply the principles for the manufacture of polymer modified binder
RIICBS410A	Apply the principles for the manufacture of bituminous emulsion
RIICBS411A	Apply the principles for the manufacture of slurry surfacing
RIICRC401A	Apply the principles of flexible pavement construction
RIICRC402A	Apply the principles of rigid pavement construction
RIICRC403A	Apply the principles of the stabilisation of materials
RIICRC404A	Inspect and report on pavement condition
RIICRC405A	Carry out pavement condition measurement
RIICRC406B	Apply the principles of pavement maintenance
RIICWD525B	Select pavement surfacing
RIICWM402A	Supervise civil works contractors
RIIDML401A	Apply the principles of demolitions
LGAWORK401 A	Develop works maintenance schedule
LGAWORK402 A	Prepare for operational works
LGAWORK403 A	Manage civil plant and resources
LGACOM401A	Administer contracts
LGACOM402A	Arrange contracts
LGACOM409A	Prepare tender documentation

LGACOM410A	Prepare response to tenders
BSBPMG408A	Apply contract and procurement procedures
MSL953001A	Receive and prepare samples for testing
MSL974001A	Prepare, standardise and use solutions
PMLTEST403B	Assist with geotechnical site investigations
MSL974003A	Perform chemical tests and procedures
MSL974005A	Perform physical tests
MSL974010A	Perform mechanical tests
MSL973001A	Perform basic tests
MSL973002A	Prepare working solutions
MSL973006A	Prepare trial batches for evaluation
MSL924001A	Process and interpret data
RIICPL401A	Apply the principles for the installation of underground service using open excavation
RIICTT401A	Apply the principles for the installation of underground services using trenchless technology
RIICTC401A	Apply the principles of tunnel construction
RIICSG401A	Apply the principles of civil concrete structures construction
RIICSG402A	Apply the principles of civil steel structures construction
RIICSG403A	Apply the principles of civil timber structures construction
RIICSG404A	Apply the principles of civil masonry, crib and gabion structure construction
RIICSG405A	Carry out inspections of civil structures
RIICSG406A	Apply principles of maintenance of civil structures
RIIMEX403A	Apply the principles of canal construction

RIIMPO402A	Apply the principles of earthworks construction
RIIBLA301A	Conduct surface shotfiring operations
Group B electives	
Unit code	*Unit title*
BSBMGT402A	Implement operational plan
BSBMGT403A	Implement continuous improvement
RIICCR401A	Develop and maintain positive community relations
RIICOM301B	Communicate information
RIIGOV401B	Apply, monitor and report on compliance systems

RII40712 Certificate IV in Civil Construction Supervision

Modification History

Not applicable.

Description

This qualification reflects the role of employees working in supervisory positions in civil construction. They perform tasks involving a broad range of varied activities most of which are complex and non-routine. They are responsible for the quantity and quality of the output of others, contribute to the development of technical solutions to non-routine problems and apply management plans to the workplace.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

The following table includes a summary of the employability skills as identified by the resources and infrastructure industry for this qualification. The table should be interpreted in conjunction with the detailed requirements of each unit of competency packaged in this qualification. The outcomes required here are broad industry requirements that may vary depending on packaging options.

Employability Skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	- provide clear and direct feedback - listen carefully to instructions and information - read and interpret project plans and safety signs - calculate basic weights, distances and volumes - complete accurate work plans, technical reports, risk assessments, etc - negotiate solutions to customer and workplace based issues - negotiate project details with clients - network with other professionals working in the same field - adjust communication style to meet the needs of people with diverse backgrounds
Teamwork	- plan and lead team performance and operations - coordinate project activities and timelines with clients - work cooperatively with people of different ages, gender, race, religion or political persuasion and people with disability - recognise and respond sensitively to people from culturally and linguistically diverse backgrounds - provide feedback and advice to staff - participate in site-wide planning and coordination activities
Problem-solving	- re-allocate staff and resources in response to changing weather, site conditions and priorities - work with staff to solve problems and coordinate team members' responsibilities and activities - work cooperatively with clients to resolve contract and operational issues - participate in ongoing review and adjustment of operations against performance indicators and project milestones
Initiative and enterprise	- act independently to identify potential improvements to working practice and conditions - identify and take steps to resolve risks in the workplace

	• encourage the exploration and application of innovative approaches to improve on operational performance
Planning and organising	• manage and coordinate time and priorities for self and team • identify and obtain appropriate personnel and resources for work • ensure that risks are assessed and appropriate emergency plans are in place • ensure that project planning incorporates the possibility of adapting to future changes
Self-management	• take responsibility for ensuring team targets and goals are achieved • understand the standard of work expected at the work site • proactively manage team performance • develop trust and confidence in staff and customers
Learning	• be willing to learn new ways of working • seek information to improve performance from people and workplace documents like policies, procedures etc • understand equipment characteristics, technical capabilities, limitations and procedures • participate in and, where appropriate, lead change processes • work with staff to create learning and development plans • prepare and lead formal or informal training sessions
Technology	• apply a range of basic IT skills in monitoring and reporting on systems • operate equipment safely and according to manufacturer and workplace guidelines • use communications technology appropriate to the workplace (email, mobile, radio, etc) • use computer technology to monitor and communicate project status • use IT to create documents and maintain records of work activities

Packaging Rules

Requirements for completion of the qualification

The following table provides the packaging rules for this qualification, followed by the list of relevant units of competency.

Successful completion of twelve (12) units of competency made up of:

- four (4) Core units, and
- eight (8) elective units of which:

at least two (2) must come from the Group A electives listed below including *either* RIICWM401B Supervise civil works *or* at least one AQF IV *Apply the principles* unit of competency

- at least two (2) from the Group B electives listed below
- up to one (1) unit may come from AQF level III, IV or Diploma in this, or any other, Training Package or accredited course.

Units of competency chosen must

- be relevant to the competency requirements for the job function
- reflect the competency profile for the occupation at the enterprise level
- in the case of accredited course units of competency, not duplicate in part or in whole any unit from a Training Package.

Care must be taken to ensure that all prerequisites specified within imported units, or units chosen as electives, are complied with.

Core units of competency	
Unit code	*Unit title*
BSBMGT401A	Show leadership in the workplace
BSBMGT402A	Implement operational plan
BSBOHS407A	Monitor a safe workplace
RIIRIS401A	Apply site risk management system
Group A electives	
Unit code	*Unit title*
LGAWORK401A	Develop works maintenance schedule
LGAWORK402A	Prepare for operational works

MSL924001A	Process and interpret data
MSL975007A	Supervise earthworks inspection, sampling and testing operations
MSL975016A	Perform complex tests to measure engineering properties of materials
RIIBLA401A	Manage blasting operations
RIIBLA402A	Monitor and control the effects of blasting on the environment
RIICBS401B	Apply the principles of asphalt paving and compaction
RIICBS402B	Apply the principles for the application of bituminous sprayed treatment
RIICBS403B	Apply the principles for the application of polymer modified binder
RIICBS404B	Apply the principles for the selection and use of bituminous emulsion
RIICBS405A	Apply the principles for the application of slurry surfacing
RIICBS406A	Apply the principles of pavement profiling using a profiler
RIICBS407A	Apply the principles for the manufacture and delivery of hot mix asphalt
RIICBS408A	Apply the principles for the manufacture of cold mix
RIICBS409A	Apply the principles for the manufacture of polymer modified binder
RIICBS410A	Apply the principles for the manufacture of bituminous emulsion
RIICBS411A	Apply the principles for the manufacture of slurry surfacing
RIICPL401A	Apply the principles for the installation of underground service using open excavation
RIICRC401A	Apply the principles of flexible pavement construction
RIICRC402A	Apply the principles of rigid pavement construction
RIICRC403A	Apply the principles of the stabilisation of materials
RIICRC404A	Inspect and report on pavement condition
RIICRC405A	Carry out pavement condition measurement
RIICRC406B	Apply the principles of pavement maintenance

RIICSG401A	Apply the principles of civil concrete structures construction
RIICSG402A	Apply the principles of civil steel structures construction
RIICSG403A	Apply the principles of civil timber structures construction
RIICSG404A	Apply the principles of civil masonry, crib and gabion structure construction
RIICSG405A	Carry out inspections of civil structures
RIICSG406A	Apply principles of maintenance of civil structures
RIICTC401A	Apply the principles of tunnel construction
RIICTT401A	Apply the principles for the installation of underground services using trenchless technology
RIICTT402A	Apply the principles for the repair and rehabilitation of underground services using trenchless technology
RIICWD525B	Select pavement surfacing
RIICWM401B	Supervise civil works
RIICWM402A	Supervise civil works contractors
RIICWM503A	Prepare civil works cost estimate
RIICWM504A	Prepare civil works bill of quantities
RIICWM505A	Prepare civil works schedule of rates
RIIDML401A	Apply the principles of demolitions
RIIMEX403A	Apply the principles of canal construction
RIIMPO402A	Apply the principles of earthworks construction
Group B electives	
Unit code	*Unit title*
BSBCUS401B	Coordinate implementation of customer service strategies
BSBFIA402A	Report on financial activity

BSBFIM501A	Manage budgets and financial plans
BSBINM401A	Implement workplace information system
BSBINN301A	Promote innovation in a team environment
BSBLED401A	Develop teams and individuals
BSBMGT403A	Implement continuous improvement
BSBPMG405A	Apply human resources management approaches
BSBPMG408A	Apply contract and procurement procedures
BSBPMG510A	Manage projects
BSBSMB403A	Market the small business
BSBSMB404A	Undertake small business planning
BSBSMB402A	Plan small business finances
BSBSUS301A	Implement and monitor environmentally sustainable work practices
BSBWOR404B	Develop work priorities
LGADMIN417A	Conduct community consultations
LGACOM401A	Administer contracts
LGACOM402A	Arrange contracts
LGACOM409A	Prepare tender documentation
LGACOM410A	Prepare response to tenders
MSL953001A	Receive and prepare samples for testing
MSL973001A	Perform basic tests
MSL973002A	Prepare working solutions
MSL973006A	Prepare trial batches for evaluation
MSL974001A	Prepare, standardise and use solutions

PMLTEST403B	Assist with geotechnical site investigations
MSL974003A	Perform chemical tests and procedures
MSL974005A	Perform physical tests
MSL974010A	Perform mechanical tests
NWP440A	Supervise conduit inspection and reporting (for supervisors and managers)
RIICCR401A	Develop and maintain positive community relations
RIICOM301B	Communicate information
RIICWD503A	Prepare work zone traffic management plan
RIIENV401A	Supervise dust and noise control
RIIGOV401B	Apply, monitor and report on compliance systems
RIIOHS302A	Implement traffic management plan
RIIOHS401A	Supervise work in confined spaces
RIIQUA401A	Apply a quality management system on site
RIIRAI402A	Apply and monitor site plant and resource management plan
RIIRIS301B	Apply risk management processes
RIISAM401A	Apply site plant, equipment and infrastructure management plan
TAEDEL301A	Provide work skill instruction

RII40809 Certificate IV in Civil Construction Design

Modification History

Not applicable.

Description

This qualification reflects the role of people providing design support for professional engineers. They perform tasks involving a broad range of varied activities most of which are complex and non-routine, for example, this might include Civil Works drafting. They are responsible for applying the design work instructions and practices to ensure the quantity and quality of the output of others and contribute to the development of technical solutions to non-routine problems.

Pathways Information

Not applicable.

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not applicable.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable.

Employability Skills Summary

The following table includes a summary of the employability skills as identified by the resources and infrastructure industry for this qualification. The table should be interpreted in conjunction with the detailed requirements of each unit of competency packaged in this qualification. The outcomes required here are broad industry requirements that may vary depending on packaging options.

Employability Skill	Industry/enterprise requirements for this qualification include:
Communication	• provide clear and direct feedback • listen carefully to instructions and information • read and interpret project plans and safety signs • calculate basic weights, distances and volumes • complete accurate work plans, technical reports, risk assessments, etc • negotiate solutions to customer and workplace based issues • negotiate project details with clients • network with other professionals working in the same field • adjust communication style to meet the needs of people with diverse backgrounds
Teamwork	• plan and lead team performance and operations • coordinate project activities and timelines with clients • work cooperatively with people of different ages, gender, race, religion or political persuasion and people with disability • recognise and respond sensitively to people from culturally and linguistically diverse backgrounds • provide feedback and advice to staff • participate in site-wide planning and coordination activities
Problem-solving	• re-allocate staff and resources in response to changing weather, site conditions and priorities • work with staff to solve problems and coordinate team member's responsibilities and activities • work cooperatively with clients to resolve contract and operational issues • participate in ongoing review and adjustment of operations against performance indicators and project milestones
Initiative and enterprise	• act independently to identify potential improvements to working practice and conditions • identify and take steps to resolve risks in the workplace

	• encourage the exploration and application of innovative approaches to improve on operational performance
Planning and organising	• manage and coordinate time and priorities for self and team • identify and obtain appropriate personnel and resources for work • ensure that risks are assessed and appropriate emergency plans are in place • ensure that project planning incorporates the possibility of adapting to future changes
Self-management	• take responsibility for ensuring team targets and goals are achieved • understand the standard of work expected at the work site • proactively manage team performance • develop trust and confidence in staff and customers
Learning	• be willing to learn new ways of working • seek information to improve performance from people and workplace documents like policies, procedures etc • understand equipment characteristics, technical capabilities, limitations and procedures • participate in, and where appropriate, lead change processes • work with staff to create learning and development plans • prepare and lead formal or informal training sessions
Technology	• apply a range of basic IT skills in monitoring and reporting on systems • operate equipment safely and according to manufacturer and workplace guidelines • use communications technology appropriate to the workplace (email, mobile, radio, etc) • computer technology is used to monitor and communicate project status • use IT to create documents and maintain records of work activities

Packaging Rules

Requirements for completion of the qualification

The following table provides the packaging rules for this qualification, followed by the list of relevant units of competency.

Successful completion of twelve (12) units of competency made up of:

- a minimum of two (2) units of competency from Group A units listed
- a minimum of two (2) units of competency from Group B Drafting units listed
- a minimum of two (2) units of competency from Group C Design units listed
- a minimum of two (2) units of competency from Group D Technical units listed
- up to one (1) unit may come from this, or any other Training Package or accredited course.

Units of competency chosen must

- be relevant to the competency requirements for the job function
- reflect the competency profile for the occupation at the enterprise level
- in the case of accredited course units of competency, not duplicate in part or in whole any unit from a Training Package

Care must be taken to ensure that all prerequisites specified within imported units, or units chosen as electives, are complied with.

Group A Units	
Unit code	*Unit title*
BSBINM401A	Implement workplace information system
BSBINN301A	Promote innovation in a team environment
BSBMGT401A	Show leadership in the workplace
BSBMGT403A	Implement continuous improvement
BSBWOR401B	Establish effective workplace relationships
BSBWOR404B	Develop work priorities
Group B Drafting Units	
Unit code	*Unit title*
MEM09011B	Apply basic engineering design concepts
MEM30001A	Use computer aided drafting systems to produce basic engineering drawings
MEM30002A	Produce basic engineering graphics

MEM30003A	Produce detailed engineering drawings
MEM30004A	Use CAD to create and display 3D models
Group C Design Units	
Unit code	*Unit title*
RIICWD501A	Prepare detailed design of foundations
RIICWD502A	Prepare detailed design of lighting
RIICWD504A	Prepare detailed design of environmental controls
RIICWD505A	Prepare detailed design of landscaping
RIICWD506A	Prepare detailed design of canals
RIICWD507A	Prepare detailed geotechnical design
RIICWD508A	Prepare detailed design of rural roads
RIICWD511A	Prepare detailed design of sub-divisions
RIICWD513A	Prepare detailed design of rail civil infrastructure
RIICWD514A	Prepare detailed design of dams
RIICWD515A	Prepare detailed design of airfield civil works
RIICWD516A	Prepare detailed design of bicycle ways
RIICWD517A	Prepare detailed design of industrial hardstands
RIICWD518A	Prepare detailed design of open car parks
RIICWD519A	Prepare detailed design of inter modal facilities civil works
RIICWD521A	Prepare detailed design of flexible pavements
RIICWD522A	Prepare stabilised material mix design
RIICWD523A	Prepare asphalt mix design
RIICWD524B	Prepare design of spray seal surfacing

RIICWD525B	Select pavement surfacing
RIICWD527A	Prepare detailed design of traffic signals
RIICWD529A	Prepare detailed design of underground services
RIICWD530A	Prepare detailed design of surface drainage
RIICWD531A	Prepare detailed design of subsurface drainage
RIICWD537A	Prepare detailed design of marine structures civil works

Group D Technical Units

Unit code	*Unit title*
MSL924001A	Process and interpret data
PMLTEST403B	Assist with geotechnical site investigations
MSL974003A	Perform chemical tests and procedures
MSL974005A	Perform physical tests
MSL974010A	Perform mechanical tests
MSL975007A	Supervise earthworks inspection, sampling and testing operations
MSL975016A	Perform complex tests to measure engineering properties of materials
CPPSIS5032A	Capture new spatial data
CPPSIS5035A	Obtain and validate existing spatial data
CPPSIS5036A	Integrate spatial datasets
CPPSIS3015A	Collect basic spatial data
RIICBS401B	Apply the principles for the asphalt paving and compaction
RIICBS402B	Apply the principles for the application of bituminous sprayed treatment
RIICBS403B	Apply the principles for the application of polymer modified binder
RIICBS404B	Apply the principles for the selection and use of bituminous emulsion

RIICBS405A	Apply the principles for the application of slurry surfacing
RIICBS406A	Apply the principles of pavement profiling using a profiler
RIICBS407A	Apply the principles for the manufacture and delivery of hot mix asphalt
RIICBS408A	Apply the principles for the manufacture of cold mix
RIICBS409A	Apply the principles for the manufacture of polymer modified binders
RIICBS410A	Apply the principles for the manufacture of bituminous emulsion
RIICBS411A	Apply the principles for the manufacture of slurry surfacing
RIICPL401A	Apply the principles for the installation of underground service using open excavation
RIICRC401A	Apply the principles of flexible pavement construction
RIICRC402A	Apply the principles of rigid pavement construction
RIICRC403A	Apply the principles of the stabilisation of materials
RIICRC404A	Inspect and report on pavement condition
RIICRC405A	Carry out pavement condition measurement
RIICSG401A	Apply the principles of civil concrete structures construction
RIICSG402A	Apply the principles of civil steel structures construction
RIICSG403A	Apply the principles of civil timber structures construction
RIICSG404A	Apply the principles of civil masonry, crib and gabion structure construction
RIICTC401A	Apply the principles of tunnel construction
RIICTT401A	Apply the principles for the installation of underground services using trenchless technology
RIICTT402A	Apply the principles for the repair and rehabilitation of underground services using trenchless technology
RIIMEX403A	Apply the principles of canal construction

RIIMPO402A	Apply the principles of earthworks construction
RIISTD202A	Collect routine site samples

PRM30104 Certificate III in Asset Maintenance (Cleaning Operations)

Modification History

Not Applicable

Description

Not Applicable

Pathways Information

Not Applicable

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not Applicable

Entry Requirements

Not Applicable

Employability Skills Summary

Not Applicable

Packaging Rules

To achieve recognition at Certificate III level, the candidate for recognition must demonstrate competency in all 5 core units plus 14 elective units (total of 19 units).
The elective units must include a minimum of 7 units from Group A and a minimum of 4 units from Group B.
In addition, up to 3 elective units may be selected from any other approved Training Package as long as the unit(s) is not the same or similar to those units listed below or being selected from other Training Package(s). At least 2 of the units selected from another Training Package(s) must be level III units.

Core units	
PRMCL33B	Plan for safe and efficient cleaning activities
PRMCL35B	Maintain a cleaning storage area
PRMCL39A	Support leadership in the workplace
PRMCMN201A	Participate in workplace safety arrangements
PRMCMN301A	Contribute to workplace safety arrangements
Group A elective units	
HLTFA301B	Apply first aid
HLTIN301A	Comply with infection control policies and procedures in health work
PRMCC02A	Use bonnet cleaning
PRMCC07A	Perform basic stain removal
PRMCL01B	Maintain a hard floor surface
PRMCL02B	Restore a hard floor surface
PRMCL04B	Maintain a carpeted floor
PRMCL09B	Clean glass surfaces
PRMCL10B	Clean ceiling surfaces and fittings
PRMCL15B	Maintain furniture and fittings and room dressing

Core units	
PRMCL17B	Clean a wet area
PRMCL19B	Remove waste
PRMCL37A	Clean external surfaces
PRMCL38A	Clean a food handling area
PRMCMN202A	Provide effective client service
MTMPS201B	Clean work area during operations
MTMPS205B	Clean chillers
MTMP2192A	Clean carcase hanging equipment
MTMP2196B	Overview cleaning program
MTMP2197B	Clean after operations - boning room
MTMP2198B	Clean after operations - slaughter floor
SITHACS005A	Prepare rooms for guests
Group B elective units	
HLTIN403B	Implement and monitor infection control policy and procedures
PRMCC01A	Use hot water extraction
PRMCC03A	Use dry foam shampoo
PRMCC04A	Use dry absorbent compound
PRMCC05A	Use wet foam shampoo
PRMCL03B	Replace a hard floor finish
PRMCL13B	Clean window coverings
PRMCL14B	Maintain a 'clean room' environment

Core units	
PRMCL16B	Wash furniture and fittings
PRMCL20B	Clean using pressure washing
PRMCL21B	Clean industrial machinery
PRMCL36B	Clean at high levels
PRMCMN302A	Respond to client inquiries and complaints
TAADEL301C	Provide training through instruction and demonstration of work skills

PRM30204 Certificate III in Asset Maintenance (Pest Management - Technical)

Modification History

Not Applicable

Description

Not Applicable

Pathways Information

Not Applicable

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not Applicable

Entry Requirements

Not Applicable

Employability Skills Summary

Not Applicable

Packaging Rules

To achieve recognition at Certificate III level, the candidate for recognition must demonstrate competency in all 11 core units plus 2 elective units (total of 13 units).

Core units	
PRMCMN302A	Respond to client inquiries and complaints
PRMPM02B	Assess pest management options
PRMPM05B	Modify environment to manage pests
PRMPM06B	Apply pesticide to manage pests
PRMPM07B	Implement a pest management plan
PRMPM09B	Advise client on pest management options
PRMPM17B	Repair and maintain service equipment
PRMPM18B	Maintain an equipment and chemical storage area
PRMPM26B	Select and obtain pest management equipment and materials
PRMPM28B	Organise and operate a pest management vehicle
PRMPM43A	Prepare and present a pest management submission including quotation
Elective units	
BSBHRM402A	Recruit, select and induct staff
BSBSMB407A	Manage a small team
PRMPM08B	Inspect and report on timber pests
PRMPM10B	Control timber pests
PRMPM11B	Conduct fumigation
PRMPM19B	Organise and monitor pest management operations

Core units	
PRMPM29B	Plan and schedule pest management operations
PRMPM42A	Install physical termite barriers
TAADEL301C	Provide training through instruction and demonstration of work skills

PRM30406 Certificate III in Asset Maintenance (Fire Protection Equipment)

Modification History

Not Applicable

Description

Not Applicable

Pathways Information

Not Applicable

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not Applicable

Entry Requirements

Not Applicable

Employability Skills Summary

Not Applicable

Packaging Rules

To achieve Certificate III the candidate must have demonstrated competence in all 9 core units and 7 elective units for Certificate III of which:

- 3 units are selected from the Certificate II elective units bank
- 3 units are selected from the Group A elective units bank
- 1 unit is selected from the Group B elective units bank.

Total units required for this qualification is 16.

Core units	
PRMCMN301A	Contribute to workplace safety arrangements
PRMCMN402A	Facilitate effective client relationships
PRMPFES03C	Safely move materials and loads in the workplace
PRMPFES04B	Identify fire protection equipment
PRMPFES05B	Use portable firefighting equipment
PRMPFES06C	Prepare for installation and servicing operations
PRMPFES07B	Maintain quality of work and promote continuous improvement
PRMPFES22B	Oversee operations to meet safety and quality standards
PRMPFES32A	Work effectively in the fire protection industry
Group A elective units	
PRMPFES24B	Inspect and maintain portable foam generating equipment
PRMPFES25C	Inspect, test and maintain gaseous fire suppression systems
PRMPFES26B	Inspect, test and maintain emergency/exit lighting systems
PRMPFES27B	Inspect, test and maintain pre-engineered aqueous fire suppression systems
PRMPFES28B	Install light vehicle foam fire suppression systems
PRMPFES29B	Inspect, test and maintain pre-engineered powder fire suppression

Core units	
	systems
PRMPFES30B	Inspect, test and maintain pre-engineered wet chemical fire suppression systems
PRMPFES31B	Inspect, test and maintain pre-engineered water mist fire suppression systems
PRMPFES34A	Install hinged fire and smoke doors
PRMPFES38A	Inspect and maintain portable fire monitors
PRMPFES40A	Install passive fire and smoke containment systems
PRMPFES41A	Install pre-engineered fixed plant fire suppression systems
PRMPFES42A	Install, inspect, test and maintain pre-engineered fire system for transportable equipment
PRMPFES44A	Interpret installation requirements for gaseous fire suppression systems
PRMPFES45A	Install gaseous agent containers and actuation devices
PRMPFES46A	Decommission gaseous agent containers and actuation devices
PRMPFES51A	Design gaseous fire suppression systems
PRMPFES52A	Prepare quotations for gaseous fire suppression system designs
Group B elective units	
BSBFLM305C	Support operational plan

Core units	
BSBFLM306C	Provide workplace information and resourcing plans
BSBFLM312B	Contribute to team effectiveness
PRMCMN403A	Facilitate effective teamwork
PRMCMN404A	Facilitate effective workplace relationships
PRMPFES17B	Contribute to the training and assessment needs of the team
HLTFA301B	Apply first aid
TAAASS401C	Plan and organise assessment
TAAASS402C	Assess competence
TAAASS404B	Participate in assessment validation
TAADEL301C	Provide training through instruction and demonstration of work skills

PRM30509 Certificate III in Asset Maintenance (Waste Management)

Modification History

Not Applicable

Description

Not Applicable

Pathways Information

Not Applicable

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not Applicable

Entry Requirements

Not Applicable

Employability Skills Summary

Not Applicable

Packaging Rules

To achieve Certificate III, the candidate for recognition must have demonstrated competency against all 6 specified core units and 11 elective units.
Of the elective units:

- a maximum of 4 may be from the Certificate II level units
- a minimum of 4 must be from Elective list A: Waste-specific units
- a maximum of 2 elective units may be chosen from any other approved Training Package, at level or above, as long as they contribute to a valid, industry supported vocational outcome and are not the same or similar to any of the units listed in either Elective list A: Waste-specific units or Elective list B: Non-specific industry-related units
- the remaining elective units may be chosen from Elective list A: Waste-specific units and Elective list B: Non-specific industry-related units.

Core units

BSBSUS201A	Participate in environmentally sustainable work practices
PRMCMN301A	Contribute to workplace safety arrangements
PRMCMN302A	Respond to customer inquiries and complaints
PRMWM11B	Respond to waste emergency
PRMWM30B	Determine waste management services
PRMWM44B	Identify wastes and hazards

Elective list A: **Waste-specific units**

PRMWM07B	Implement waste management plan
PRMWM22B	Monitor disposal site
PRMWM25B	Monitor contained waste
PRMWM32B	Inform and educate clients on waste management issues
PRMWM56A	Implement landfill rehabilitation plan
RTE3323A	Dispatch materials and composted product
RTE3512A	Prepare raw materials and compost the feedstocks

RTE3513A	Prepare value-added compost-based products
RTE4519A	Develop a composting recipe
Elective list B: **Non-specific industry-related units**	
BSBFIA301A	Maintain financial records
BSBFIA302A	Process payroll
BSBFIA303A	Process accounts payable and receivable
BSBFIA304A	Maintain a general ledger
BSBRKG304B	Maintain business records
LGAWORK302A	Oversee traffic control plan around a work site
PRMWM54B	Maintain credit control
PRMWM55A	Provide quotation
TLIB607C	Carry out inspection of vehicles designed to carry special loads
TLIC407D	Drive heavy rigid vehicle
TLIC507D	Drive heavy combination vehicle
TLIC607C	Drive multi-combination vehicle
TLID2407C	Use specialised liquid bulk transfer equipment (gravity/pressurised)
TLIF1307C	Coordinate breakdowns and emergencies
TLIH207D	Plan and navigate routes
SIRXMER002A	Coordinate merchandise presentation
SIRXSLS003A	Coordinate sales performance

PRM30604 Certificate III in Asset Maintenance (Carpet Cleaning)

Modification History

Not Applicable

Description

Not Applicable

Pathways Information

Not Applicable

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not Applicable

Entry Requirements

Not Applicable

Employability Skills Summary

Not Applicable

Packaging Rules

To achieve recognition at Certificate III level, the candidate for recognition must demonstrate competency in all 9 core units plus 9 elective units (total of 18 units).

The elective units must include a minimum of 2 units from Group A and a minimum of 5 units from Group B.

In addition, up to 2 elective units may be selected from the Cleaning Operations sector of the Asset Maintenance Training Package.

Core units	
PRMCC06A	Identify carpet fibre and construction
PRMCC07A	Perform basic stain removal
PRMCC15A	Perform advanced stain removal
PRMCL33B	Plan for safe and efficient cleaning activities
PRMCL35B	Maintain a cleaning storage area
PRMCMN201A	Participate in workplace safety arrangements
PRMCMN202A	Provide effective client service
PRMCMN301A	Contribute to workplace safety arrangements
PRMCMN302A	Respond to client inquires and complaints
Group A elective units	
PRMCC01A	Use hot water extraction
PRMCC02A	Use bonnet cleaning
PRMCC03A	Use dry foam shampoo
PRMCC04A	Use dry absorbent compound
PRMCC05A	Use wet foam shampoo
Group B elective units	

Core units	
PRMCC08A	Mitigate water damage
PRMCC09A	Restore smoke damaged carpet
PRMCC10A	Apply odour control
PRMCC11A	Perform carpet repair and reinstallation
PRMCC12A	Perform carpet colour repair and restoration
PRMCC13A	Clean leather upholstery
PRMCC14A	Clean fabric upholstery
PRMCC16A	Apply topical treatments
PRMCC17A	Identify upholstery fibre and construction

PRM40109 Certificate IV in Asset Maintenance (Cleaning Management)

Modification History

Not Applicable

Description

Not Applicable

Pathways Information

Not Applicable

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not Applicable

Entry Requirements

Not Applicable

Employability Skills Summary

Not Applicable

Packaging Rules

To achieve recognition at Certificate IV level, the candidate for recognition must demonstrate competency in all 8 core units plus 5 elective units (total of 13 units).

The elective units may include PRMCMN403A Facilitate effective teamwork, or any level IV (or above) units from BSB07 Business Services Training Package or TAA04 Training and Assessment Training Package other than those listed below or those that are equivalent to these units.

Core units	
BSBHRM402A	Recruit, select and induct staff
PRMCL22B	Organise and monitor cleaning operations
PRMCL24B	Control the supply of resources to the work site
PRMCL25B	Provide quotation for cleaning services
PRMCL42A	Implement and review risk management process
PRMCMN401A	Manage workplace safety arrangements
PRMCMN402A	Facilitate effective client relationships
PRMCMN404A	Facilitate effective workplace relationships
Elective unit	
PRMCMN403A	Facilitate effective teamwork

PRM40209 Certificate IV in Asset Maintenance (Pest Management)

Modification History

Not Applicable

Description

Not Applicable

Pathways Information

Not Applicable

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not Applicable

Entry Requirements

Not Applicable

Employability Skills Summary

Not Applicable

Packaging Rules

To achieve recognition at Certificate IV level, the candidate for recognition must demonstrate competency in all 15 core units plus 7 elective units (total of 22 units).

Core units	
BSBSMB402A	Plan small business finances
BSBSMB404A	Undertake small business planning
PRMCMN302A	Respond to client inquiries and complaints
PRMPM02B	Assess pest management options
PRMPM05B	Modify environment to manage pests
PRMPM06B	Apply pesticide to manage pests
PRMPM07B	Implement a pest management plan
PRMPM09B	Advise client on pest management options
PRMPM17B	Repair and maintain service` equipment
PRMPM18B	Maintain an equipment and chemical storage area
PRMPM26B	Select and obtain pest management equipment and materials
PRMPM27B	Manage pest management operations risk
PRMPM28B	Organise and operate a pest management vehicle
PRMPM29B	Plan and schedule pest management operations
PRMPM43A	Prepare and present a pest management submission including quotation
Elective units	
BSBHRM401A	Review human resources functions
BSBHRM402	Recruit, select and induct staff

Core units	
A	
BSBINN301A	Promote innovation in a team environment
BSBSMB403 A	Market the small business
BSBSMB405 A	Monitor and manage small business operations
BSBSMB406 A	Manage small business finances
BSBSMB407 A	Manage a small team
PRMCMN402 A	Facilitate effective client relationships
PRMPM22B	Develop and review company policies and procedures
PRMPM35B	Manage assets
TAADEL301 C	Provide training through instruction and demonstration of work skills

PRM40509 Certificate IV in Asset Maintenance (Waste Management)

Modification History

Not Applicable

Description

Not Applicable

Pathways Information

Not Applicable

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not Applicable

Entry Requirements

Not Applicable

Employability Skills Summary

Not Applicable

Packaging Rules

To achieve Certificate IV, the candidate for recognition must have demonstrated competency against all 13 specified core units and 13 elective units.
Of the elective units:

- a maximum of 2 may be from the Certificate II level units
- a maximum of 2 may be from the Certificate III level units
- a minimum of 5 must be from Elective list A: Waste-specific units at Certificate IV level
- a maximum of 2 elective units may be chosen from any other approved Training Package, at level or above, as long as they contribute to a valid, industry supported vocational outcome and are not the same or similar to any of the units listed in either Elective list A: Waste-specific units or Elective list B: Non-specific industry-related units
- the remaining elective units may be chosen from Elective list A: Waste-specific units and Elective list B: Non-specific industry-related units.

Core units

BSBFIM501A	Manage budgets and financial plans
BSBHRM401A	Review human resources functions
BSBSMB404A	Undertake small business planning
BSBSUS301A	Implement and monitor environmentally sustainable work practices
PRMCMN401A	Manage workplace safety arrangements
PRMCMN402A	Facilitate effective client relationships
PRMCMN403A	Facilitate effective team work
PRMCMN404A	Facilitate effective workplace relationships
PRMWM04B	Develop waste management strategies
PRMWM30B	Determine waste management services
PRMWM36B	Develop a waste management plan
PRMWM45B	Develop site safety plan
PRMWM58A	Develop emergency response plan

Elective list A: Waste-specific units	
PRMWM01B	Plan waste audit
PRMWM03B	Review, evaluate and document waste assessment findings
PRMWM27B	Select and obtain waste management plant, equipment and materials
PRMWM33B	Educate public on waste management issues
PRMWM35B	Undertake process audit
PRMWM43B	Develop an environmental management strategy
PRMWM52A	Organise waste management operation
PRMWM53A	Conduct and monitor waste management operation
PRMWM57A	Develop landfill rehabilitation plan
PRMWM59A	Carry out waste assessment
PRMWM60A	Apply cleaner production techniques
PRMWM61A	Plan resource recovery
PRMWM62A	Apply waste avoidance techniques
Elective list B: Non-specific industry-related units	
BSBADM504B	Plan or review administration systems
BSBFIM501A	Manage budgets and financial plans
BSBHRM402A	Recruit, select and induct staff
BSBHRM501A	Manage human resources services
BSBHRM503A	Manage performance management systems
BSBINN301A	Promote innovation in a team environment
BSBITB501A	Establish and maintain a workgroup computer network
BSBMKG514A	Implement and monitor marketing activities

BSBMKG502B	Establish and adjust the marketing mix
BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances
BSBWOR402A	Promote team effectiveness
PRMCL42A	Implement and review risk management process
PRMWM31B	Prepare detailed tender
TAAASS401C	Plan and organise assessment
TAAASS402C	Assess competence
TAAASS404B	Participate in assessment validation
TAADEL301C	Provide training through instruction and demonstration of work skills
TAADEL401B	Plan and organise group-based delivery
TAADEL402B	Facilitate group-based learning
TAADES402B	Design and develop learning programs

PRM40704 Certificate IV in Asset Maintenance (Fire Safety Systems Inspection)

Modification History

Not Applicable

Description

Not Applicable

Pathways Information

Not Applicable

Licensing/Regulatory Information

Not Applicable

Entry Requirements

Not Applicable

Employability Skills Summary

Not Applicable

Packaging Rules

To achieve recognition at Certificate IV level, the candidate for recognition must demonstrate competency in all 9 core units plus 3 elective units (total of 12 units).

Core units	
PRMFSSI01A	Communicate effectively with fire safety systems personnel
PRMFSSI02A	Identify fire safety system inspection requirements
PRMFSSI03A	Review pre-installation fire safety system documentation
PRMFSSI04A	Assess fire safety system documentation for compliance
PRMFSSI05A	Identify, locate and match installed fire safety system to documentation
PRMFSSI06A	Follow on-site occupational health and safety requirements
PRMFSSI07A	Validate commissioning test data against performance documentation
PRMFSSI08A	Validate installation, testing and maintenance of fire safety systems
PRMFSSI09A	Negotiate and resolve issues regarding non-compliance of fire safety systems

Choose a minimum of 2 elective units from those listed in the table below and 1 elective unit from any endorsed Training Package qualification aligned at the Certificate IV level.

Elective units	
BSBFIA402A	Report on financial activity
BSBITS401A	Maintain business technology
BSBMKG507A	Interpret market trends and developments
BSBSMB401A	Establish legal and risk management requirements of small business
BSBSMB402A	Plan small business finances
BSBSMB403A	Market the small business
BSBSMB404A	Undertake small business planning

Elective units	
BSBSMB405A	Monitor and manage small business operations
BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances
PUAFIR314A	Utilise installed fire safety systems
PUAFIR404A	Inspect dangerous goods facilities
PUAFIR405A	Collect, analyse and provide regulatory information
PUAPOL016A	Manage risk
TAAASS401C	Plan and organise assessment
TAAASS402C	Assess competence
TAAASS404B	Participate in assessment validation
TAADEL301C	Provide training through instruction and demonstration of work skills

MSF30213 Certificate III in Furniture Making

Modification History

Release 1 - New qualification

Qualification Description

This qualification describes the skills and knowledge required to perform a wide range of tasks in furniture making, including interpretation of specifications drawings, use of specialised machines and hand techniques.

There are no specific licences that relate to this qualification. However, depending on the jurisdiction, licensing or regulatory requirements may apply to the use of some units in this qualification. Local regulations should be checked for details.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable

Packaging Rules

To be awarded the MSF30213 Certificate III in Furniture Making, competency must be achieved in **twenty-eight (28)** units of competency.

- **fifteen (15)** core units of competency
- **thirteen (13)** elective units of competency.

Note: Units marked with an asterisk have one or more prerequisites and must be considered in the total number of units. Please refer to individual units for details.

CORE UNITS
Complete all **fifteen (15)** units from this list.

Unit code	Unit title
MSAENV272B	Participate in environmentally sustainable work practices
MSAPMOHS200A	Work safely
MSAPMSUP102A	Communicate in the workplace
MSAPMSUP106A	Work in a team
MSFFF2004	Prepare surfaces for finishing
MSFFM2001	Use furniture making sector hand and power tools
MSFFM2002	Assemble furnishing components
MSFFM2006	Hand make timber joints
MSFFM2010	Set up, operate and maintain basic static machines
MSFFM2011	Apply manufactured board conversion techniques
MSFFM3009	Produce manual and computer-aided production drawings
MSFGN2001	Make measurements and calculations
MSFGN3001	Read and interpret work documents
MSFGN3002	Estimate and cost job
TLID2003A	Handle dangerous goods/hazardous substances

ELECTIVE UNITS

Select **thirteen (13)** units from Groups A or B as specified below.

Group A
Select a minimum of **seven (7)** units from Group A.

Unit code	Unit title
MSFFM2003	Select and apply hardware
MSFFM2004	Apply sheet laminates by hand
MSFFM2005	Join solid timber
MSFFM2007	Follow plans to assemble production furniture
MSFFM2008	Bend and form cane
MSFFM2009	Construct cane furniture
MSFFM2012	Set up, operate and maintain pressure and clamping machines
MSFFM3001	Construct chair and couch frames
MSFFM3002	Construct furniture using leg and rail method
MSFFM3003	Produce angled and curved furniture using manufactured board
MSFFM3004	Produce angled and curved furniture using solid timber
MSFFM3005	Fabricate custom furniture
MSFFM3006	Install furnishing products
MSFFM3007	Prepare and apply decorative surfaces for furniture
MSFFM3008	Select timbers for furniture production
MSFFM3010	Prepare cutting list from plans and job specifications
MSFFM3011	Measure and draw site layout for manufactured furniture products
MSFFM3012	Set up, operate and maintain sawing machines
MSFFM3013	Set up, operate and maintain drilling machines
MSFFM3014	Set up, operate and maintain joining machines

Unit code	Unit title
MSFFM3015	Set up, operate and maintain planing and finishing machines
MSFFM3016	Set up, operate and maintain multi-head planing and moulding machines
MSFFM3017	Set up, operate and maintain routing and shaping machines
MSFFM3018	Set up, operate and maintain mechanical wood-turning lathes
MSFFM3019	Set up, operate and maintain automated edge banding machines
MSFFM3020	Fabricate synthetic solid surface products
MSFFM3021	Set up, operate and maintain computer numerically controlled (CNC) sizing machines
MSFFM3022	Set up, operate and maintain computer numerically controlled (CNC) machining and processing centres
MSFFM3023	Produce and maintain cutting tools
MSFFM3024	Construct jigs and fixtures

Group B
Up to **six (6)** relevant units may be chosen from units not already selected from Group A, or units available in this Training Package or other endorsed Training Packages and accredited courses. Those units must be aligned at Certificate II level (maximum 1 unit), Certificate III level (maximum 6 units) or Certificate IV level (maximum 1 unit).

Units selected from other Training Packages and accredited courses via Group B must be relevant to the qualification outcome and not duplicate units available within this qualification.

Qualification Mapping Information

Supersedes and is based on LMF30302 Certificate III in Furniture Making. Outcomes are equivalent.

Links

MSA Training Package Companion Volumes - http://mskills.com.au/training-packages/info/

MSF30313 Certificate III in Timber and Composites Machining

Modification History

Release 1 - New qualification

Qualification Description

This qualification describes the skills and knowledge required to perform timber and composites machining for the manufacture of furniture, cabinetry, windows and doors, and other components utilising a range of specialist machinery, and includes preparing and working from drawings and cutting lists. The skills include static and computer numerically controlled (CNC) machine set up, operation maintenance and basic troubleshooting.

There are three possible specialist streams embedded in this qualification:
Stream 1 -- Flat Panel Machining
Stream 2 – Solid Timber Machining
Stream 3 – Machining Technician

Units may be chosen from the specialist stream elective groups to achieve any of the three specialisations or a broad combination of competencies can be selected from all electives with no identified specialisation.

Where specialisation is achieved, RTOs should identify this as follows:
MSF30313 Certificate III in Timber and Composites Machining
(Flat Panel Machining)
or
MSF30313 Certificate III in Timber and Composites Machining
(Solid Timber Machining)
or
MSF30313 Certificate III in Timber and Composites Machining
(Machining Technician)

There are no specific licences that relate to this qualification. However, depending on the jurisdiction, licensing or regulatory requirements may apply to the use of some units in this qualification. Local regulations should be checked for details.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable

Packaging Rules

To be awarded the MSF30313 Certificate III in Timber and Composites Machining, competency must be achieved in **twenty-seven (27)** units of competency.

- **eleven (11)** core units of competency
- **sixteen (16)** elective units of competency.

Note: Units marked with an asterisk have one or more prerequisites and must be considered in the total number of units. Please refer to individual units for details.

CORE UNITS
Complete all **eleven (11)** units from this list.

Unit code	Unit title
MSAENV272B	Participate in environmentally sustainable work practices
MSAPMOHS200A	Work safely
MSAPMSUP102A	Communicate in the workplace
MSAPMSUP106A	Work in a team
MSFFM2001	Use furniture making sector hand and power tools
MSFFM2010	Set up and operate basic static machines
MSFFM3009	Produce manual and computer-aided production drawings
MSFFM3010	Prepare cutting list from plans and job specifications
MSFGN2001	Make measurements and calculations
MSFGN3001	Read and interpret work documents
MSFGN3002	Estimate and cost job

ELECTIVE UNITS
Select **sixteen (16)** units from Groups A, B, C, D or E as specified below.

Group A
Select a minimum of **seven (7)** units from Group A for a specialisation in **Stream 1 - Flat Panel Machining**

Unit code	Unit title

Unit code	Unit title
MSFFF2004	Prepare surfaces for finishing
MSFFM2002	Assemble furnishing components
MSFFM2004	Apply sheet laminates by hand
MSFFM2007	Follow plans to assemble production furniture
MSFFM2011	Apply manufactured board conversion techniques
MSFFM3012	Set up, operate and maintain sawing machines
MSFFM3013	Set up, operate and maintain drilling machines
MSFFM3019	Set up, operate and maintain automated edge banding machines
MSFFM3020	Fabricate synthetic solid surface products

Group B
Select a minimum of **seven (7)** units from Group B for a specialisation in **Stream 2 – Solid Timber Machining**

Unit code	Unit title
MSFFDT4009	Set up, operate and maintain basic static woodworking machines for furniture designs
MSFFM2005	Join solid timber
MSFFM3008	Select timbers for furniture production
MSFFM3014	Set up, operate and maintain joining machines
MSFFM3015	Set up, operate and maintain planing and finishing machines
MSFFM3016	Set up, operate and maintain multi-head planing and moulding machines
MSFFM3017	Set up, operate and maintain routing and shaping machines
MSFFM3018	Set up, operate and maintain mechanical wood-turning lathes
MSFFM3024	Construct jigs and fixtures

Group C
Select a minimum of **seven (7)** units from Group C for a specialisation in **Stream 3 – Machining Technician**

Unit code	Unit title	Prerequisites
LMTGN4012A	Fabricate or machine tooling	
MEM07001B	Perform operational maintenance of machines/equipment	*
MEM14003B	Undertake basic production scheduling	
MEM18001C	Use hand tools	
MEM30017A	Use basic preventative maintenance techniques and tools	
MSFFM3021	Set up, operate and maintain computer numerically controlled (CNC) sizing machines	
MSFFM3022	Set up, operate and maintain computer numerically controlled (CNC) machining and processing centres	
MSFFM3023	Produce and maintain cutting tools	
MSFFT4005	Install and commission computer numerically controlled (CNC) software	
MSS402001A	Apply competitive manufacturing practices	
MSS402020A	Apply quick changeover procedures	
MSS402060A	Use planning software systems in operations	
MSS402081A	Contribute to the application of a proactive maintenance strategy	
MSS403051A	Mistake proof an operational process	
UEENEEH166A	Fault find microcontroller based hardware	

Group D
Select up to **five (5)** units from Group D.

Unit code	Unit title
MEM30031A	Operate computer-aided design (CAD) system to produce basic drawing elements
MSFDN4003	Produce patterns and templates
MSFFM2012	Set up, operate and maintain pressure and clamping machines
MSFFM3007	Prepare and apply decorative surfaces for furniture
MSFFM3011	Measure and draw site layout for manufactured furniture products
MSFFT4007	Sample, inspect and test products to specifications
MSS402010A	Manage the impact of change on own work
MSS402021A	Apply Just in Time procedures
MSS402051A	Apply quality standards
TLID2003A	Handle dangerous goods/hazardous substances

Group E
Up to **five (5)** relevant units may be chosen from units not already selected from Groups A, B C, or D or units available in this Training Package or other endorsed Training Packages and accredited courses. Those units must be aligned at Certificate II level (maximum 1 unit), Certificate III level (maximum 5 units) or Certificate IV level (maximum 1 unit).

Units selected from other Training Packages and accredited courses via Group E must be relevant to the qualification outcome and not duplicate units available within this qualification.

Qualification Mapping Information

Supersedes and is based on LMF30502 Certificate III in Furniture Making (Wood Machining). Outcomes are not equivalent.

Links

MSA Training Package Companion Volumes - http://mskills.com.au/training-packages/info/

MSF30413 Certificate III in Glass and Glazing

Modification History

Release 3 - Unit codes corrected for MSFFM3024 and HLTAID003. Unit titles corrected for MSFGG3020 and MSFGG4003. No change in outcomes
Release 2 - Two unit titles corrected - no change in outcomes
Release 1 - New qualification

Qualification Description

This qualification describes the skills and knowledge required to perform a range of glass and glazing job roles, including safely manufacturing, processing, moving and installing various types of glass and handling glazing materials and components.

The MSF30413 Certificate III in Glass and Glazing reflects vocational outcomes for those performing glass processing, glazing or architectural glass functions in residential and commercial operations and could include manufacturing, processing, installation and stained glass and leadlighting design. Job roles would be in a defined range of skilled operations, usually within a range of broader related activities involving known routines, methods and procedures, where some discretion and judgement is required in the selection of equipment, services or contingency measures and within known time constraints.

Specialisation is possible in this qualification depending on the electives chosen. A specialisation can be identified on the testamur where a minimum of six (6) elective units of competency are achieved in one of the three elective groups and units chosen must include those marked with '#' in each specialist group:

- Group B - Glass Processing
- Group C - Glazing
- Group D - Architectural Stained Glass

Where specialisation is achieved, RTOs should identify this as follows:
MSF30413 Certificate III in Glass and Glazing
(specialising in Glass Processing/Glazing/Architectural Stained Glass)

Depending on the jurisdiction, licensing or regulatory requirements may apply to the use of some units in this qualification. Licensing of glazing work applies in Queensland, NSW and South Australia. Local regulations should be checked for details.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable

Packaging Rules

To be awarded the MSF30413 Certificate III in Glass and Glazing, competency must be achieved in **twenty-four (24)** units of competency:

- **eleven (11)** core units of competency
- **thirteen (13)** elective units of competency.

Note: Units marked with an asterisk have one or more prerequisites and must be considered in the total number of units. Please refer to individual units for details.

CORE UNITS
Complete all of the following **eleven (11)** units of competency.

Unit code	Unit title
HLTAID003	Apply first aid
MSAENV272B	Participate in environmentally sustainable work practices
MSAPMSUP102A	Communicate in the workplace
MSAPMSUP106A	Work in a team
MSFGG2001	Use glass and glazing sector hand and power tools
MSFGG2003	Operate glass freefall rack and table
MSFGG2004	Process thin glass by hand
MSFGG2005	Apply basic glass handling
MSFGG2006	Move single glass sheets by mechanical means
MSFGG2007	Process glass by basic machines
MSFGN2001	Make measurements and calculations

ELECTIVE UNITS
Select **thirteen (13)** units from Groups A, B, C, D, E and F as specified below.

Group A
Select a minimum of **one (1)** unit from Group A.

Unit code	Unit title

CPCCOHS2001A   Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction
                    industry

MSAPMOHS200A   Work safely

Select a minimum of **seven (7)** units from Groups B, C or D (at least **six (6)** units must be
selected from one group to achieve that specialisation and chosen units must include those
marked with '#' in each specialist group)

Group B – Glass Processing

Unit code	Unit title
MEM30031A	Operate computer-aided design (CAD) system to produce basic drawing elements
MSFFM3024	Construct jigs and fixtures
MSFGG3001	Store and handle glass
MSFGG3003	Move block and bulk glass sheet by mechanical means #
MSFGG3004	Process thick glass #
MSFGG3005	Process glass by semi-automatic machines
MSFGG3006	Process glass by automatic machines
MSFGG3007	Apply and handle films and coated glass
MSFGG3008	Form glass
MSFGG3009	Apply patterns and designs to glass
MSFGG3010	Set up and operate glass laminating equipment
MSFGG3011	Set up and operate glass toughening equipment
MSFGG3012	Set up and operate glass mirroring equipment
MSFGG3013	Set up and operate insulated glass unit manufacturing equipment

Group C – Glazing

Unit code	Unit title
MSFGG2002	Use, handle and store glass and glazing products and consumables
MSFGG2008	Glaze and re-glaze residential windows and doors #
MSFGG2009	Fabricate and assemble frames
MSFGG2010	Fabricate and install insect and security screens
MSFGG3002	Assess glass and glazing requirements #
MSFGG3015	Fabricate and install shower screens and wardrobe doors
MSFGG3016	Fabricate and install residential windows and doors
MSFGG3017	Fabricate and install commercial glazing
MSFGG3018	Prepare and install architectural engineered glazing
MSFGG3019	Conduct commercial and structural re-glazing
MSFGG3020	Use static machines for aluminium and unplasticised polyvinyl chloride (uPVC) fabrication
MSFGG3021	Prepare and install mirrors and glass splashbacks

Group D – Architectural Stained Glass

Unit code	Unit title
MSFGG3014	Construct and repair leadlight panels
MSFSL2001	Assemble leadlight and stained glass components #
MSFSL3001	Apply product and material knowledge to leadlight and stained glass operations
MSFSL3002	Protect stained glass and leadlighting
MSFSL3003	Fabricate and install residential leadlight and stained glass windows and doors
MSFSL3004	Prepare and install architectural engineered leadlight and stained glass

MSFSL3005   Paint and fire glass #

Group E
A maximum of **four (4)** units, may be selected from:

- units not previously selected from Groups A, B, C or D
- a maximum of **three (3)** units from Group F, below
- a maximum of **four (4)** relevant units from this Training Package, other endorsed Training Packages and accredited courses, where those units are available at Certificate II level (maximum 1 unit), Certificate III level (maximum 4 units) or Certificate IV level (maximum 1 unit).

Units selected from other Training Packages and accredited courses must be relevant to the qualification outcome and not duplicate units available within this qualification.

Group F

Unit code	Unit title	Prerequisites
BSBWHS401A	Implement and monitor WHS policies, procedures and programs to meet legislative requirements	
CPCCCM2001A	Read and interpret plans and specifications	
CPCCCM2006B	Apply basic levelling procedures	*
CPCCCM2010B	Work safely at heights	*
CPCCOHS1001A	Work safely in the construction industry	
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry	
CUVACD301A	Produce drawings to communicate ideas	
CUVACD201A	Develop drawing skills to communicate ideas	
CUVCAL301A	Produce calligraphy	
MSAPMSUP201A	Receive or despatch goods	
MSFBA2009	Construct metal louvre and canopy-hooded style awnings	
MSFFM3009	Produce manual and computer-aided production	

	drawings
MSFGG4003	Manage glass industry production scheduling
MSFGN3001	Read and interpret work documents
MSFGN3002	Estimate and cost job
TAEDEL404A	Mentor in the workplace
TLID2003A	Handle dangerous goods/hazardous substance
TLILIC2001A	License to operate a forklift truck

Qualification Mapping Information

Supersedes and is based on LMF30611 Certificate III in Glass and Glazing. Outcomes are not equivalent.

Links

MSA Training Package Companion Volumes - http://mskills.com.au/training-packages/info/

MSF30513 Certificate III in Picture Framing

Modification History

Release 1 - New qualification

Qualification Description

This qualification describes the skills and knowledge required to prepare design requirements for framing and use mouldings and mat to frame pictures, artwork, and textiles, including use of glass and glazing materials, where required.

There are no specific licences that relate to this qualification. However, depending on the jurisdiction, licensing or regulatory requirements may apply to the use of some units in this qualification. Local regulations should be checked for details.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable

Packaging Rules

To be awarded the MSF30513 Certificate III in Picture Framing, competency must be achieved in **twenty-one (21)** units of competency.

- **fourteen (14)** core units of competency
- **seven (7)** elective units of competency.

Note: Units marked with an asterisk have one or more prerequisites and must be considered in the total number of units. Please refer to individual units for details.

CORE UNITS
Complete all **fourteen (14)** units from this list.

Unit code	Unit title
MSAENV272B	Participate in environmentally sustainable work practices
MSAPMOHS200A	Work safely
MSAPMSUP102A	Communicate in the workplace
MSAPMSUP106A	Work in a team
MSFGN2001	Make measurements and calculations
MSFPF2001	Use picture framing sector hand and power tools
MSFPF2002	Cut mouldings to length
MSFPF2003	Join mouldings
MSFPF2004	Mount artwork
MSFPF2005	Cut mat boards
MSFPF2006	Cut and handle glazing materials for framing
MSFPF3001	De-frame artwork
MSFPF3005	Recognise and handle artwork for framing
MSFPF3006	Prepare design requirements for framing

ELECTIVE UNITS
Select **seven (7)** units from Groups A, B and C as specified below.

Group A
Select a minimum of **four (4)** units from Group A.

Unit code	Unit title
ICPPR384A	Set up and produce basic digital print
MSFPF2007	Assemble a basic artwork package
MSFPF2008	Recognise and repair finishes of framing materials
MSFPF3002	Decorate mat boards
MSFPF3003	Set up and operate computer numerically controlled (CNC) machines for picture framing work
MSFPF3004	Prepare textiles for framing
MSFPF3007	Apply frame finishes
MSFPF3008	Assemble a complex artwork package
MSFPF3009	Install artwork

Group B
Select up to **three (3)** units from Group B.

Unit code	Unit title
BSBCCO304C	Provide sales solutions to customers
BSBCUS301B	Deliver and monitor a service to customers
BSBITU306A	Design and produce business documents
BSBSMB303A	Organise finances for the micro business
BSBSMB305A	Comply with regulatory, taxation and insurance requirements for the micro business
BSBWOR301B	Organise personal work priorities and development
MSAPMSUP201A	Receive or despatch goods
MSFGN3002	Estimate and cost job

Group C
Up to **three (3)** relevant units may be chosen from units not already selected from Groups A and B, or units available in this Training Package or other endorsed Training Packages and accredited courses. Those units must be aligned at Certificate II level (maximum 1 unit), Certificate III level (maximum 3 units) or Certificate IV level (maximum 1 unit).

Units selected from other Training Packages and accredited courses via Group B must be relevant to the qualification outcome and not duplicate units available within this qualification.

Qualification Mapping Information

Supersedes and is based on LMF30802 Certificate III in Picture Framing. Outcomes are equivalent.

Links

MSA Training Package Companion Volumes - http://mskills.com.au/training-packages/info/

MSF30613 Certificate III in Soft Furnishing

Modification History

Release 1 - New qualification

Qualification Description

This qualification describes the skills and knowledge required to perform soft furnishing sewing, selection, manufacture and installation of curtains and drapes and/or blinds with required fittings and may include production administration, quality assurance, sales and manufacture of bedspreads, linen and soft furnishing accessories.

There are no specific licences that relate to this qualification. However, depending on the jurisdiction, licensing or regulatory requirements may apply to the use of some units in this qualification. Local regulations should be checked for details.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable

Packaging Rules

To be awarded the MSF30613 Certificate III in Soft Furnishing, competency must be achieved in **twenty (20)** units of competency.

- **six (6)** core units of competency
- **fourteen (14)** elective units of competency.

Note: Units marked with an asterisk have one or more prerequisites and must be considered in the total number of units. Please refer to individual units for details.

CORE UNITS
Complete all **six (6)** units from this list.

Unit code	Unit title
MSAENV272B	Participate in environmentally sustainable work practices
MSAPMOHS200A	Work safely
MSAPMSUP102A	Communicate in the workplace
MSAPMSUP106A	Work in a team
MSFSF2014	Use soft furnishing sector hand and power tools
MSFSF3008	Measure up and calculate fabric quantities for window coverings

ELECTIVE UNITS
Select **fourteen (14)** units from Groups A, B and C as specified below.

Select a minimum of **ten (10)** units from Groups A and B.

Group A - Manufacture

Unit code	Unit title
MSFSF2001	Cut single layer fabrics
MSFSF2002	Machine sew materials
MSFSF2003	Machine sew specialised sewn products
MSFSF2004	Hand sew soft furnishings
MSFSF2005	Operate a steam press

MSFSF2007	Construct unlined curtains and drapes
MSFSF2008	Construct lined curtains and drapes
MSFSF2009	Construct padded pelmets
MSFSF3001	Operate drop cutting machines
MSFSF3002	Use automated curtain pleating equipment
MSFSF3003	Follow patterns to produce window toppings
MSFSF3004	Construct Roman-style blinds
MSFSF3005	Construct Austrian festoon-style blinds
MSFSF3006	Chemically join textiles
MSFSF3007	Lay out patterns and cut fabrics
MSFSF3009	Manufacture bedspreads, bed linen and table cloths
MSFSF3012	Follow patterns to produce soft furnishing accessories

Group B - Installation

Unit code	Unit title
MSFSF2010	Make up tracks for window coverings
MSFSF2011	Fit and adjust curtain hardware
MSFSF2012	Fit and adjust interior blinds
MSFSF2013	Dress windows
MSFSF3011	Install motorised curtains and blinds

Group C
Up to **four (4)** relevant units may be chosen from:

- units not already selected from Groups A and B
- Group C units, below
- other units available in this Training Package or other endorsed Training Packages and accredited courses. Those units must be aligned at Certificate II level (maximum 1 unit), Certificate III level (maximum 4 units) or Certificate IV level (maximum 1 unit).

Units selected from other Training Packages and accredited courses via Group C must be relevant to the qualification outcome and not duplicate units available within this qualification.

Unit code	Unit title
BSBCUS301B	Deliver and monitor a service to customers
BSBITU306A	Design and produce business documents
BSBMKG413A	Promote products and services
MSAPMOPS212A	Use enterprise computer or data systems
MSAPMSUP201A	Receive or despatch goods
MSFFT4009	Match furnishing style materials to customer requirements
MSFFT4011	Purchase materials and consumables
MSFGN3002	Estimate and cost job
MSFSF3010	Advise customers on interior decoration
MSFSF3013	Provide technical advice to customers
MSS402020A	Apply quick changeover procedures
MSS402021A	Apply Just in Time procedures
MSS402040A	Apply 5S procedures
MSS402050A	Monitor process capability
MSS402051A	Apply quality standards
TAEDEL301A	Provide work skill instruction
TLIA4032A	Organise transport of freight or goods

Qualification Mapping Information

Supersedes and is based on LMF30902 Certificate III in Soft Furnishing. Outcomes are equivalent.

Links

MSA Training Package Companion Volumes - http://mskills.com.au/training-packages/info/

MSF30713 Certificate III in Upholstery

Modification History

Release 1 - New qualification

Qualification Description

This qualification describes the skills and knowledge required to perform upholstery, including dismantling and reassembling furniture; selecting, cutting, sewing and fitting fabric and leather upholstery materials; and producing loose covers. There is a specialist stream in production upholstery.

Specialisation is possible in this qualification depending on the electives chosen. A specialisation can be identified on the testamur where a minimum of two (2) Group A elective units of competency are achieved in production upholstery.

Where the production upholstery specialisation is achieved, RTOs should identify this as follows:
MSF30713 Certificate III in Upholstery
(specialising in Production Upholstery)

There are no specific licences that relate to this qualification. However, depending on the jurisdiction, licensing or regulatory requirements may apply to the use of some units in this qualification. Local regulations should be checked for details.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable

Packaging Rules

To be awarded the MSF30713 Certificate III in Upholstery, competency must be achieved in **twenty-five (25)** units of competency.

- **fourteen (14)** core units of competency
- **eleven (11)** elective units of competency.

Note: Units marked with an asterisk have one or more prerequisites and must be considered in the total number of units. Please refer to individual units for details.

CORE UNITS
Complete all **fourteen (14)** units from this list.

Unit code	Unit title
MSAENV272B	Participate in environmentally sustainable work practices
MSAPMOHS200A	Work safely
MSAPMSUP102A	Communicate in the workplace
MSAPMSUP106A	Work in a team
MSFGN2001	Make measurements and calculations
MSFGN3001	Read and interpret work documents
MSFGN3002	Estimate and cost job
MSFUP2001	Use upholstery sector hand and power tools
MSFUP2002	Fit upholstery components
MSFUP2004	Machine sew basic upholstery final cover materials
MSFUP2005	Develop cutting plan and cut single layer upholstery fabric
MSFUP2006	Dismantle and reassemble furniture for upholstering
MSFUP3002	Fit and apply final cover materials to furniture using basic techniques
TLID2003A	Handle dangerous goods/hazardous substances

ELECTIVE UNITS
Select **eleven (11)** units from Groups A, B and C as specified below.

Group A
Select a minimum of **two (2)** units from Group A.

Unit code	Unit title

Production Upholstery Stream

MSFUP2003	Apply contemporary foundations to upholstered furniture
MSFUP3008	Apply finishing techniques to upholstered furniture

Upholstery Stream

MSFUP3010	Cut, sew and fit skirts to upholstered furniture
MSFUP3011	Cut, sew and fit or fill cushions

Group B
Select up to **nine (9)** units from Groups B and C.

Unit code	Unit title
MSFSF3010	Advise customers on interior decoration
MSFUP3001	Apply traditional foundations to upholstered furniture
MSFUP3003	Fit and apply final cover materials to furniture using decorative techniques
MSFUP3004	Lay out patterns and cut leather
MSFUP3005	Machine sew complex upholstery final cover materials
MSFUP3006	Fit and apply leather to furniture
MSFUP3007	Manufacture and fit loose covers
MSFUP3009	Develop cutting plan and cut multiple layer upholstery fabric
MSFUP3012	Apply marine sewing and installation techniques
MSFUP3013	Cut and sew canvas and acrylics
MSFUP3014	Set up, operate and maintain computer numerically controlled (CNC) cutting machines

Group C
Up to **six (6)** relevant units may be chosen from units not already selected from Groups A or B, or from units available in this Training Package or other endorsed Training Packages and accredited courses. Those units must be aligned at Certificate II level (maximum 1 unit), Certificate III level (maximum 6 units) or Certificate IV level (maximum 1 unit).

Units selected from other Training Packages and accredited courses via Group C must be relevant to the qualification outcome and not duplicate units available within this qualification.

Qualification Mapping Information

Supersedes and is based on LMF31002 Certificate III in Upholstery and LMF31102 Certificate III in Production Upholstery. Outcomes are equivalent. Additional elective units available.

Links

MSA Training Package Companion Volumes - http://mskills.com.au/training-packages/info/

MSF30813 Certificate III in Flooring Technology

Modification History

Release 3 - Two unit titles corrected for MSFFL3027 and MSFFL3039. No change in outcomes.
Release 2 - One imported elective unit updated with current release. No change in outcomes.
Release 1 - New qualification

Qualification Description

This qualification describes the skills and knowledge required to perform flooring technology tasks, including preparing flooring surfaces, including polished concrete floors; and installing and finishing carpet, resilient, vinyl and timber flooring materials and polished concrete floors.

There are no specific licences that relate to this qualification. However, depending on the jurisdiction, licensing or regulatory requirements may apply to the use of some units in this qualification. Local regulations should be checked for details.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable

Packaging Rules

To be awarded the MSF30813 Certificate III in Flooring Technology, competency must be achieved in **twenty-five (25)** units of competency.

- **eleven(11)** core units of competency
- **fourteen (14)** elective units of competency.

Note: Units marked with an asterisk have one or more prerequisites and must be considered in the total number of units. Please refer to individual units for details.

CORE UNITS
Complete all **eleven (11)** units from this list.

Unit code	Unit title
MSAENV272B	Participate in environmentally sustainable work practices
MSAPMOHS200A	Work safely
MSAPMSUP102A	Communicate in the workplace
MSAPMSUP106A	Work in a team
MSFFL2001	Use flooring technology sector hand and power tools
MSFFL2002	Receive and prepare floor covering materials for installation
MSFFL3001	Plan and cost flooring technology work
MSFFL3002	Establish and maintain a safe flooring technology work environment
MSFGN2001	Make measurements and calculations
MSFGN3001	Read and interpret work documents
TLID2003A	Handle dangerous goods/hazardous substances

ELECTIVE UNITS
Select **fourteen (14)** units from Groups A, B and C as specified below.

Group A
Select a minimum of **nine (9)** units from Groups A and B with at least **four (4)** units being coded MSFFL****

Unit code	Unit title

Unit code	Unit title
Carpets	
MSFFL2017	Install carpet cushion underlays and gripper accessories
MSFFL2018	Install unpatterned tufted and bonded carpet floor coverings
MSFFL2019	Install carpet tiles using standard installation procedures
MSFFL2020	Install unpatterned tufted and bonded carpet floor coverings to stairs
MSFFL3005	Install carpet tiles using custom designs
MSFFL3006	Install adhesive fixed carpet floor coverings
MSFFL3007	Install commercial carpet floor coverings
MSFFL3008	Install patterned carpet floor coverings
MSFFL3009	Install custom design carpet and decorative finishes
MSFFL3010	Install synthetic floor coverings to sports facilities and outdoor spaces
MSFFL3011	Install carpet floor coverings to custom design stairs
Resilient	
MSFFL2021	Install lay flat vinyl floor coverings
MSFFL2022	Install resilient tiles using standard installation procedures
MSFFL3012	Install linoleum floor coverings
MSFFL3013	Install commercial vinyl floor coverings
MSFFL3014	Install resilient floor coverings using custom designs and decorative finishes
MSFFL3015	Install resilient tiles using custom design and decorative finishes
MSFFL3016	Install rubber floor coverings
MSFFL3017	Install resilient sheet to walls
MSFFL3018	Install resilient sheet to bench and countertops

Unit code	Unit title
MSFFL3019	Install anti-static resilient floor coverings
MSFFL3020	Install conductive resilient floor coverings
MSFFL3021	Cut and install resilient floor coverings to stairs

Coatings

MSFFF3001	Match and make up colours
MSFFL3022	Mix and apply epoxy and seamless floor coverings
MSFFL3023	Apply solvent-based coatings to timber floors
MSFFL3024	Apply water-based coatings to timber floors
MSFFL3025	Apply oil-based coatings to timber floors
MSFFL3026	Apply composite-based coatings to timber flooring
MSFFL3027	Apply emulsion wax to timber flooring
MSFFL3028	Apply stains and fillers to timber flooring

Timber

MSFFL2004	Moisture test timber and concrete floors
MSFFL2015	Coarse sand timber flooring
MSFFL2023	Install laminate timber and bamboo flooring
MSFFL2024	Install engineered timber flooring
MSFFL2026	Nail strip timber flooring
MSFFL2027	Install expansion joints
MSFFL2028	Install mouldings and edge trims to timber floors
MSFFL3029	Adapt and apply custom designs to timber flooring
MSFFL3030	Cut and install timber flooring to stairs
MSFFL3031	Install direct stick timber flooring

Unit code	Unit title	
MSFFL3032	Inspect defective timber flooring	
MSFFL3033	Install block parquetry flooring	
MSFFL3034	Install cork tiles	
MSFFL3035	Install patterned parquetry flooring	
MSFFL3036	Install mosaic parquetry flooring	
MSFFL3037	Install sprung timber flooring	
MSFFL3038	Install strip timber flooring onto battens	
MSFFL3039	Install strip timber flooring onto plywood	
MSFFL3040	Repair timber flooring	
MSFFL3041	Maintain timber, laminate and engineered flooring	

Sanding and Finishing

MSFFL3042	Fine sand timber flooring	
MSFFL3043	Edge sand timber flooring	
MSFFL3044	Sand cork flooring	
MSFFL3045	Sand and fill parquetry flooring	
MSFFL3046	Apply finishes to cork flooring	

Concrete Polishing		**Prerequisites**
CPCCCO3046A	Repair and rectify concrete	*
MSFFL2008	Prepare concrete sub-floors using wet cleaning methods	
MSFFL2011	Select, operate and maintain grinding equipment	
MSFFL3047	Polish concrete floors using planetary machines	

| MSFFL3048 | Select and fit diamond polishing tools for concrete surface preparation and polishing |
| MSFFL3049 | Apply densifiers and sealers to concrete surfaces |

Group B

Unit code	Unit title
BSBCUS301B	Deliver and monitor a service to customers
BSBSMB406A	Manage small business finances
CPCCOHS1001A	Work safely in the construction industry
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry
CPCCWP3002A	Apply waterproofing process to internal wet areas
MEM30031A	Operate computer-aided design (CAD) system to produce basic design elements
MSFFL2003	Select, operate and maintain floor covering cutting machine
MSFFL2005	Remove existing floor coverings
MSFFL2006	Prepare, select and apply smoothing and patching compounds
MSFFL2007	Select and apply appropriate compounds and additives
MSFFL2010	Prepare walls for covering
MSFFL2016	Install hard underlays
MSFFL2025	Install impact and sound absorption underlay
MSFFL3003	Inspect sub-floors
MSFFL3050	Provide advice to customers on flooring products
MSFFT4009	Match furnishing styles to customer requirements
MSS402051A	Apply quality standards

| TAEDEL301A | Provide work skill instruction |
| TAEDEL404A | Mentor in the workplace |

Group C
Up to **five (5)** relevant units may be chosen from units not already selected from Groups A or B, or units available in this Training Package or other endorsed Training Packages and accredited courses. Those units must be aligned at Certificate II level (maximum 2 units), Certificate III level (maximum 5 units) or Certificate IV level (maximum 2 units).

Units selected from other Training Packages and accredited courses via Group C must be relevant to the qualification outcome and not duplicate units available within this qualification.

Qualification Mapping Information

Supersedes and is based on LMF31208 Certificate III in Flooring Technology. Outcomes are not equivalent.

Links

MSA Training Package Companion Volumes - http://mskills.com.au/training-packages/info/

MSF30913 Certificate III in Blinds, Awnings, Security Screens and Grilles

Modification History

Release 1 - New qualification

Qualification Description

This qualification describes the skills and knowledge required to design, construct, install and repair interior and exterior blinds and awnings and security screens and grilles using a range of materials, fixtures and fittings for residential and commercial premises.

Work is usually performed in a defined range of skilled operations, usually within a range of broader related activities involving known routines, methods and procedures, where some discretion and judgement is required in the selection of equipment, services or contingency measures and within known time constraints.

Specialisation is possible in this qualification depending on the electives chosen. A specialisation can be identified on the testamur where a minimum of five (5) Group A elective units of competency are achieved in blinds and awnings or a minimum of five (5) Group B elective units of competency are achieved in security screens and grilles.

Where a specialisation is achieved, RTOs should identify this as follows:

MSF30913 Certificate III in Blinds, Awnings, Security Screens and Grilles (specialising in Blinds and Awnings) or (specialising in Security Screens and Grilles)

Licensing applies in some jurisdictions for installation of blinds, awnings, security screens/grilles and shade sails. Local regulations should be checked for details.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable

Packaging Rules

To be awarded the MSF30913 Certificate III in Blinds, Awnings, Security Screens and Grilles competency must be achieved in **twenty-five (25)** units of competency.

- **ten (10)** core units of competency
- **fifteen (15)** elective units of competency.

Note: Units marked with an asterisk have one or more prerequisites and must be considered in the total number of units. Please refer to individual units for details.

CORE UNITS
Complete all **ten (10)** units from this list.

Unit code	Unit title
BSBFLM303C	Contribute to effective workplace relationships
BSBPRO401A	Develop product knowledge
MSAENV272B	Participate in environmentally sustainable work practices
MSAPMOHS200A	Work safely
MSAPMSUP102A	Communicate in the workplace
MSFBA2001	Use blinds, awnings, security screens and grilles sector hand and power tools
MSFGN2001	Make measurements and calculations
MSFGN2002	Move and store materials and products
MSFGN3001	Read and interpret work documents
MSFGN3002	Estimate and cost job

ELECTIVE UNITS
Select **fifteen (15)** units from Groups A, B, C and D as specified below.

Select a minimum of **five (5)** units from Groups A or B.

Group A – Blinds and Awnings

Unit code	Unit title

MSFBA2002	Set up, operate and maintain blinds and awnings sector static machines
MSFBA2003	Select and apply blinds and awnings sector hardware and fixings
MSFBA2004	Construct roll-up and pull-down style blinds and awnings
MSFBA2005	Construct vertical-style blinds
MSFBA2006	Construct textiles for canopy-style awnings
MSFBA3001	Install interior blinds
MSFSF2001	Cut single layer fabrics
MSFSF2002	Machine sew materials

Group B – Security Screens and Grilles

Unit code	Unit title
HLTAID003	Apply first aid
MSFGG2001	Use glass and glazing hand and power tools
MSFGG2008	Glaze and re-glaze residential windows and doors
MSFGG2010	Fabricate and install insect and security screens
MSFSS2002	Prepare product for Australian Standards testing
MSFSS2003	Undertake surface preparation
MSFSS3001	Install security screens and grilles
MSFSS3002	Apply patterns and designs to security screens and grilles
MSFSS3003	Resolve quality and compliance issues

Group C
Select a minimum of **five (5)** units from Group C.

Blinds, Awnings and Shade Sail Installation

Unit code	Unit title	Prerequisites
AHCLSC308A	Install metal structures and features	
CPCCCM2002A	Carry out excavation	*
CPCCCO2013A	Carry out concreting to simple forms	*
CPCCOHS2001A	Apply OHS requirements, policies and procedures in the construction industry	
MSFBA3002	Install exterior blinds and awnings	
LMTGN2005B	Perform minor maintenance	
LMTTF2016A	Install products on and off-site	

Group D
Up to **five (5)** relevant units may be chosen from:

- units not already selected from Groups A, B and C
- units in Group D, below
- units available in this Training Package or other endorsed Training Packages and accredited courses. Those units must be aligned at Certificate II level (maximum 2 units), Certificate III level (maximum 5 units) or Certificate IV level (maximum 2 units).

Units selected from other Training Packages and accredited courses via Group D must be relevant to the qualification outcome and not duplicate units available within this qualification.

Unit code	Unit title
BSBADM311A	Maintain business resources
BSBCUS301B	Deliver and monitor a service to customers
BSBFLM309C	Support continuous improvement systems and processes
BSBINN201A	Contribute to workplace innovation
BSBITU306A	Design and produce business documents
BSBPRO301A	Recommend products and services
BSBRKG304B	Maintain business records

Unit code	Unit title
CPCCCM3001C	Operate elevated work platforms
CPCCOHS1001A	Work safely in the construction industry
LMTTF3004A	Perform advanced welding of plastic materials
MSFBA2007	Construct plastic and timber Venetian-style blinds
MSFBA2008	Construct aluminium Venetian-style blinds
MSFBA2009	Construct metal louvre and canopy-hooded style awnings
MSFBA2010	Construct aluminium roll-up style awnings
MSFBA3003	Install timber shutters
MSFBA3004	Construct folding-arm style awnings
MSFBA3005	Construct framework for canopy-style awnings
MSFBA3006	Construct pleated-style blinds
MSFBA3007	Construct wood-weave style blinds
MSFBA3008	Construct pelmets
MSFBA3009	Provide advice to customers on blinds and awnings
MSFBA3010	Assess suitability of blinds or awnings
MSFFM2010	Set up, operate and maintain basic static machines
MSFSF3004	Construct Roman-style blinds
TLIA2011A	Package goods
TLIA2013A	Receive goods
TLIA3016A	Use inventory systems to organise stock control
TLIA2021A	Despatch stock
TLILIC2001A	Licence to operate a forklift truck
TLID2003A	Handle dangerous goods/hazardous substances

Unit code	Unit title
TLID1002A	Shift a load using manually operated equipment

Qualification Mapping Information

New qualification that supersedes and is based on LMF31608 Certificate III in Security Screens and Grilles and LMF31808 Certificate III in Blinds and Awnings. Outcomes are not equivalent.

Links

MSA Training Package Companion Volumes - http://www.mskills.com.au/training-packages/info/

MSF31013 Certificate III in Interior Decoration Retail Services

Modification History

Release 1 - New qualification

Qualification Description

This qualification describes the skills and knowledge required to provide practical assistance and advice to customers on interior decorating in a retail, showroom or domestic environment.

The qualification reflects vocational outcomes for job roles in retailers/department stores and showrooms that provide products for interior decoration. It involves a defined range of skilled operations, usually within a range of broader related activities involving known routines, methods and procedures, where some discretion and judgement is required in the selection of equipment, services or contingency measures and within known time constraints.

There are no specific licences that relate to this qualification. However, depending on the jurisdiction, licensing or regulatory requirements may apply to the use of some units in this qualification. Local regulations should be checked for details.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable

Packaging Rules

To be awarded the MSF31013 Certificate III in Interior Decoration Retail Services, competency must be achieved in **thirteen (13)** units of competency.

- **four (4)** core units of competency
- **nine (9)** elective units of competency.

Note: Units marked with an asterisk have one or more prerequisites and must be considered in the total number of units. Please refer to individual units for details.

CORE UNITS
Complete all four (4) units from this list.

Unit code	Unit title
MSAENV272B	Participate in environmentally sustainable work practices
MSAPMOHS200A	Work safely
MSAPMSUP102A	Communicate in the workplace
MSAPMSUP106A	Work in a team

ELECTIVE UNITS
Select **nine (9)** units from Groups A, B and C as specified below.

Group A
Select **one (1)** unit from Group A.

Unit code	Unit title
MSFGN2001	Make measurements and calculations
MSFFL3001	Plan and cost flooring technology work
MSFSF3008	Measure up and calculate fabric quantities for window coverings

Group B
Select a minimum of **five (5)** units from Group B.

Unit code	Unit title
BSBCCO304C	Provide sales solutions to customers

BSBCMM301B	Process customer complaints
BSBCUS301B	Deliver and monitor a service to customers
BSBDES202A	Evaluate the nature of design in a specific industry context
BSBDES301A	Explore the use of colour
BSBDES305A	Source and apply information on the history and theory of design
BSBFIA301A	Maintain financial records
CPCCOHS1001A	Work safely in the construction industry
CUFDIG304A	Create visual design components
CUVACD301A	Produce drawings to communicate ideas
CUVACD302A	Produce computer-aided drawings
MSAPMSUP201A	Receive or despatch goods
MSFBA3009	Provide advice to customers on blinds and awnings
MSFFL2004	Moisture test timber and concrete floors
MSFFL3003	Inspect sub-floors
MSFFL3050	Provide advice to customers on floor coverings
MSFFT4009	Match furnishing styles and materials to customer requirements
MSFGN3001	Read and interpret work documents
MSFGN3002	Estimate and cost job
MSFID3001	Source and specify decoration products
MSFID3002	Style a retail display
MSFSF3010	Advise customers on interior decoration
MSFSF3013	Provide technical advice to customers
MSS402051A	Apply quality standards
SIRRRPK010A	Recommend home and home improvement products and services

SIRXINV002A	Maintain and order stock
SIRXSLS201	Sell products and services
SIRXSLS303	Build relationships with customers
SITXMPR403	Plan and implement sales activities

Group C
Up to **three (3)** relevant units may be chosen from units not already selected in Groups A and B or units available in this Training Package or in other endorsed Training Packages and accredited courses. Those units must be aligned at Certificate III (maximum 3 units) or Certificate IV level (maximum 1 unit).

Units selected from other Training Packages and accredited courses via Group C must be relevant to the qualification outcome and not duplicate units available within this qualification.

Qualification Mapping Information

Supersedes and is based on, but extends, LMF31908 Certificate III in Interior Decoration (Retail Services). Outcomes are not equivalent.

Links

MSA Training Package Companion Volumes - http://mskills.com.au/training-packages/info/

MSF31113 Certificate III in Cabinet Making

Modification History

Release 3 - Packaging for pathways clarified and choice for Group A corrected. No changes to packaging rules.
Release 2 - One unit title corrected for MSFFM3010. No change in outcomes.
Release 1 - New qualification

Qualification Description

This qualification covers the skills and knowledge required to perform a range of skills at trade-level for those working in furniture making and those involved in the manufacture and installation of fitted furniture typically in a kitchen, bathroom and related context. Installation skills may be applied to new or renovation work. The work is in a defined range of skilled operations, usually within a range of broader related activities involving known routines, methods and procedures, where some discretion and judgement is required in the selection of equipment, services or contingency measures and within known time constraints.

This qualification offers a generic Certificate III in Cabinet Making, as well as two pathways targeting the skill requirements of free-standing furniture makers and kitchen and bathroom cabinet makers and installers.

The following additional qualification descriptors are approved for this qualification:

Pathway 1:   *MSF31113 Certificate III in Cabinet Making*

     (Furniture)

Pathway 2:   *MSF31113 Certificate III in Cabinet Making*

     (Kitchens and Bathrooms)

The MSS30312 Certificate III in Competitive Systems and Practices is available for employees at this level who already possess technical skills and who require additional manufacturing practice skills above those available in this qualification.

Depending on the state and territory where work is undertaken licensing may relate to this qualification where the candidate is required to work on-site assisting in kitchen and bathroom installation. The licensing requirement will usually involve construction induction training. Where licensing is required the unit CPCCOHS1001A Work safely in the construction industry should be selected. If no licensing requirement exists e.g. where all work will be off-site then the unit MSAPMOHS200A Work safely should be selected.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable

Packaging Rules

To be awarded the MSF31113 Certificate III in Cabinet Making, competency must be achieved in **twenty-eight (28)** units of competency.

- **six (6)** core units of competency
- **twenty-two (22)** elective units of competency.

Note: Units marked with an asterisk have one or more prerequisites and must be considered in the total number of units. Please refer to individual units for details.

CORE UNITS
Complete all **six (6)** units from this list.

Unit code	Unit title
MSAENV272B	Participate in environmentally sustainable work practices
MSAPMSUP102A	Communicate in the workplace
MSAPMSUP106A	Work in a team
MSFFM2001	Use furniture making hand and power tools
MSFGN2001	Make measurements and calculations
MSFGN3001	Read and interpret work documents

ELECTIVE UNITS

Select **twenty-two (22)** units from Groups A to F as specified below.

Generic qualification

- a maximum of one (1) unit from Group A
- a minimum of eight (8) units in any combination from Groups B, C or D
- a minimum of eight (8) units from Group E

Pathway 1 – Furniture
a maximum of one (1) unit from Group A

- a minimum of eight (8) units from groups B or D
- a minimum of eight (8) units from Group E

Pathway 2 – Kitchens and Bathrooms

- a maximum of one (1) unit from Group A
- a minimum of eight (8) units from Groups C or D

- and a minimum of eight (8) units from Group E

The balance of units (up to 5) can be chosen from Group F, or from Groups B, C or D.

Group A

Unit code	Unit title
CPCCOHS1001A	Work safely in the construction industry
MSAPMOHS200A	Work safely

Group B

Unit code	Unit title
MSFFF2004	Prepare surfaces for finishing
MSFFM2002	Assemble furnishing components
MSFFM2005	Join solid timber
MSFFM2006	Hand make timber joints
MSFFM3002	Construct furniture using leg and rail method
MSFFM3005	Fabricate custom furniture
MSFFM3006	Install furnishing products

Group C

Unit code	Unit title
MSFKB2001	Prepare for cabinet installation
MSFKB3001	Identify processes in kitchen and bathroom projects
MSFKB3002	Determine requirements for installation of cabinets
MSFKB3003	Check and measure fit of cabinets
MSFKB3004	Conduct on-site adjustments to cabinets and components

Unit code	Unit title
MSFKB3005	Fabricate cabinets for the built-in environment
MSFKB3006	Install fitted cabinets and components

Group D

Unit code	Unit title
BSBCUS301B	Deliver and monitor a service to customers
MSFFM2003	Select and apply hardware
MSFFM2010	Set up, operate and maintain basic static machines
MSFFM2011	Apply manufactured board conversion techniques
MSFFM3010	Prepare cutting list from plans and job specifications
MSFFM3021	Set up, operate and maintain computer numerically controlled (CNC) sizing machines
MSFFM3022	Set up, operate and maintain computer numerically controlled (CNC) machining and processing centres
MSFGN3002	Estimate and cost job
MSS402030A	Apply cost factors to work practices

Group E

Unit code	Unit title
CUVACD302A	Produce computer-aided drawings
MSAPMOPS363A	Organise on-site work
MSAPMPER200C	Work in accordance with an issued permit
MSAPMSUP390A	Use structured problem solving tools
MSFFF2006	Apply surface coatings by spray gun

Unit code	Unit title
MSFFM2012	Set up, operate and maintain pressure and clamping machines
MSFFM3001	Construct chair and couch frames
MSFFM3003	Produce angled and curved furniture using manufactured board
MSFFM3004	Produce angled and curved furniture using solid timber
MSFFM3007	Prepare and apply decorative surfaces for furniture
MSFFM3008	Select timbers for furniture production
MSFFM3009	Produce manual and computer-aided production drawings
MSFFM3011	Measure and draw site layout for manufactured furniture products
MSFFM3012	Set up, operate and maintain sawing machines
MSFFM3013	Set up, operate and maintain drilling machines
MSFFM3014	Set up, operate and maintain joining machines
MSFFM3015	Set up, operate and maintain planing and finishing machines
MSFFM3016	Set up, operate and maintain multi-head planing and moulding machines
MSFFM3017	Set up, operate and maintain routing and shaping machines
MSFFM3018	Set up, operate and maintain mechanical wood-turning lathes
MSFFM3019	Set up, operate and maintain automated edge banding machines
MSFFM3020	Fabricate synthetic solid surface products
MSFFM3023	Produce and maintain cutting tools
MSFFM3024	Construct jigs and fixtures
MSFFT4001	Coordinate on-site installation of furnishing products
MSFFT4007	Sample, inspect and test products to specifications
MSFFT4008	Interpret and use workplace information

Unit code	Unit title
MSFFT4009	Match furnishing style and materials to customer requirements
MSS402001A	Apply competitive manufacturing practices
MSS402002A	Sustain process improvements
MSS402010A	Manage the impact of change on own work
MSS402020A	Apply quick changeover procedures
MSS402021A	Apply Just in Time procedures
MSS402040A	Apply 5S procedures
MSS402050A	Monitor process capability
MSS402051A	Apply quality standards
MSS402060A	Use planning software systems in operations
MSS402061A	Use SCADA systems in operations
MSS402080A	Undertake root cause analysis
MSS402081A	Contribute to the application of a proactive maintenance strategy
TLID2003A	Handle dangerous goods/hazardous substances

Group F
Up to **five (5)** relevant units may be chosen from units not already selected from Groups A to E, or units available in this Training Package or other endorsed Training Packages and accredited courses. Those units must be aligned at Certificate II level (maximum 1 unit), Certificate III level (maximum 5 units) or Certificate IV level (maximum 1 unit).

Units selected from other Training Packages and accredited courses via Group F must be relevant to the qualification outcome and not duplicate units available within this qualification.

Qualification Mapping Information

Supersedes and is based on LMF32109 Certificate III in Cabinet Making. Outcomes are equivalent.

Links

MSA Training Package Companion Volumes - http://mskills.com.au/training-packages/info/

MSF31213 Certificate III in Piano Technology

Modification History

Release 1 - New qualification

Qualification Description

This qualification describes the skills and knowledge required to repair, rebuild, re-pin, re-string and tune upright and grand pianos.

Credit can be granted towards this qualification by those who have completed a relevant Certificate II Furnishing qualification, such as MSF20213 Certificate II in Furniture Finishing or achieved equivalent industry experience.

There are no specific licences that relate to this qualification. However, depending on the jurisdiction, licensing or regulatory requirements may apply to the use of some units in this qualification. Local regulations should be checked for details.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable

Packaging Rules

To be awarded the MSF31213 Certificate III in Piano Technology, competency must be achieved in **twenty-five (25)** units of competency.

- **five (5)** core units of competency
- **twenty (20)** elective units of competency.

Note: Units marked with an asterisk have one or more prerequisites and must be considered in the total number of units. Please refer to individual units for details.

CORE UNITS
Complete all **five (5)** units from this list.

Unit code	Unit title
MSAENV272B	Participate in environmentally sustainable work practices
MSAPMOHS200A	Work safely
MSAPMSUP102A	Communicate in the workplace
MSAPMSUP106A	Work in a team
MSFGN2001	Make measurements and calculations

ELECTIVE UNITS
Select **twenty (20)** units from Groups A, B and C as specified below.

Group A
Select a minimum of **twelve (12)** units from Group A.

Unit code	Unit title	Prerequisites
MSFPT3001	Apply piano industry knowledge and work techniques	
MSFPT3002	Select materials for piano actions and key repairs	
MSFPT3003	Repair upright and grand piano actions, keys and pedals	
MSFPT3004	Rebuild upright and grand piano actions, keys and pedals	
MSFPT3005	Re-string and re-pin a piano	

MSFPT3006	Regulate actions, keys and pedals of upright pianos
MSFPT3007	Regulate actions, keys and pedals of grand pianos
MSFPT3008	Apply piano tuning theory and basic acoustics
MSFPT3009	Develop control of tuning hammers
MSFPT3010	Pitch raise a piano
MSFPT3011	Tune unisons aurally to a beatless condition
MSFPT3012	Tune octaves aurally to appropriate stretch
MSFPT3013	Tune a temperament octave to produce an equally tempered scale
MSFPT3014	Tune a piano aurally and electronically within time and accuracy constraints *
MSFPT3015	Voice a piano
MSFPT3016	Provide advice to customers on piano tuning and repairs

Group B
Select a minimum of **three (3)** units from Group B.

Unit code	Unit title
MSFFF2008	Apply surface coatings by hand
MSFFF3005	Enhance finishes
MSFFF3006	Repair and touch up surfaces
MSFFF3008	Apply traditional French polishing techniques
MSFFM2002	Assemble furnishing components
MSFFM2006	Hand make timber joints
MSFFM2010	Set up, operate and maintain basic static machines
MSFGN2002	Move and store materials and products

Unit code	Unit title
MSFGN3001	Read and interpret work documents
MSFGN3002	Estimate and cost job
TLID1002A	Shift a load using manually-operated equipment
TLID2003A	Handle dangerous goods/hazardous substances

Group C
Up to **five (5)** relevant units may be chosen from units not already selected from Groups A and B or units available in this Training Package or other endorsed Training Packages and accredited courses. Those units must be aligned at Certificate II level (maximum 2 units), Certificate III level (maximum 5 units) or Certificate IV level (maximum 2 units).

Units selected from other Training Packages and accredited courses via Group C must be relevant to the qualification outcome and not duplicate units available within this qualification.

Qualification Mapping Information

Supersedes and is based on LMF31508 Certificate III in Piano Technology. Outcomes are equivalent.

Links

MSA Training Package Companion Volumes - http://mskills.com.au/training-packages/info/

MSF31313 Certificate III in Kitchens and Bathrooms - Retail Services

Modification History

Release 1 - New qualification

Qualification Description

This qualification describes the skills and knowledge required by those working in the kitchen or bathroom industry providing limited technical advice to customers within a showroom or domestic environment. Advice will relate to a standardised range of kitchen or bathroom designs and fittings to meet client design requirements. It reflects vocational outcomes for those working in a sales environment providing technical and design information and advice on kitchen, bathroom, laundry or related products and design packages. Job roles, such as showroom sales assistants, customer liaison, and marketing officers, use sales and other customer liaison techniques with limited technical information on kitchen and bathroom products and services.

There are no specific licences that relate to this qualification. However, depending on the jurisdiction, licensing or regulatory requirements may apply to the use of some units in this qualification. Local regulations should be checked for details.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable

Packaging Rules

To be awarded the MSF31313 Certificate III in Kitchens and Bathrooms - Retail Services, competency must be achieved in **thirteen (13)** units of competency.

- **four (4)** core units of competency
- **nine (9)** elective units of competency.

Note: Units marked with an asterisk have one or more prerequisites and must be considered in the total number of units. Please refer to individual units for details.

CORE UNITS
Complete all **four (4)** units from this list.

Unit code	Unit title
MSAENV272B	Participate in environmentally sustainable work practices
MSAPMOHS200A	Work safely
MSAPMSUP102A	Communicate in the workplace
MSAPMSUP106A	Work in a team

ELECTIVE UNITS
Select **nine (9)** units from Group A and B as specified below.

Group A
Select a minimum of **six (6)** units from Group A.

Unit code	Unit title
BSBCCO304C	Provide sales solutions to customers
BSBCMM301B	Process customer complaints
BSBCUS301B	Deliver and monitor a service to customers
BSBDES202A	Evaluate the nature of design in a specific industry context
BSBDES301A	Explore the use of colour
BSBDES305A	Source and apply information on the history and theory of design
BSBFIA301A	Maintain financial records

Unit code	Unit title
CPCCOHS1001A	Work safely in the construction industry
CUVACD301A	Produce drawings to communicate ideas
MEM16008A	Interact with computing technology
MSAPMSUP201A	Receive or despatch goods
MSFFT4009	Match furnishing styles and materials to customer requirements
MSFGN3001	Read and interpret work documents
MSFGN3002	Estimate and cost job
MSFID3001	Source and specify decoration products
MSFID3002	Style a retail display
MSFID4009	Research architectural styles and movements
MSFKB3001	Identify processes in kitchen and bathroom projects
MSFKB3007	Provide advice on cabinet design features
MSFKB3008	Identify cabinet construction and installation methods
MSS402051A	Apply quality standards
SIRRRPK010A	Recommend home and home improvement products and services
SIRXINV002A	Maintain and order stock
SIRXSLS303	Build relationships with customers

Group B
Up to **three (3)** relevant units may be chosen from units not already selected in Group A, or units available in this Training Package or in other endorsed Training Packages and accredited courses. Those units must be aligned at Certificate III level or Certificate IV level (maximum 1 Certificate IV unit).

Units selected from other Training Packages and accredited courses via Group B must be relevant to the qualification outcome and not duplicate units available within this qualification.

Qualification Mapping Information

Supersedes and is based on LMF32009 Certificate III in Kitchens and Bathrooms (Client Services). Outcomes are equivalent.

Links

MSA Training Package Companion Volumes - http://mskills.com.au/training-packages/info/

MSF40113 Certificate IV in Interior Decoration

Modification History

Release 1 - New qualification

Qualification Description

This qualification describes the skills and knowledge required to provide advice and practical assistance on the finishing and furnishing of existing interior spaces to meet client requirements. Decoration at this level includes residential or commercial environments and involves working directly with the client or with associated professionals, such as architects, builders, retailers, interior designers and suppliers required to implement a project. It reflects vocational outcomes in retail, consulting and building businesses as interior decorators or colour consultants performing a broad range of skilled applications in furnishing, including requirements to evaluate and analyse current practices, develop new criteria and procedures for performing current practices, and provision of some leadership and guidance to others in the application and planning of the skills.

This qualification is typically used to develop skills and a breadth, depth and complexity of knowledge in a range of decoration advice and services, including:

- research and analysis of the client's goals and requirements
- planning, designing and arranging space
- interior styling
- specifying finishes and furnishings
- selection of colours
- specifications and purchasing.

There are no specific licences that relate to this qualification. However, depending on the jurisdiction, licensing or regulatory requirements may apply to the use of some units in this qualification. Local regulations should be checked for details.

Work may require access to construction sites and require construction induction training and certification covered by the unit *CPCCOHS1001A Work safely in the construction industry*. Local regulations should also be checked for requirements.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable

Packaging Rules

To be awarded the MSF40113 Certificate IV in Interior Decoration, competency must be achieved in **nineteen (19)** units of competency.

- **eight (8)** core units of competency
- **eleven (11)** elective units of competency.

Note: Units marked with an asterisk have one or more prerequisites and must be considered in the total number of units. Please refer to individual units for details.

CORE UNITS
Complete all **eight (8)** units from this list.

Unit code	Unit title
BSBDES302A	Explore and apply the creative design process to 2D forms
BSBDES303A	Explore and apply the creative design process to 3D forms
CUVACD301A	Produce drawings to communicate ideas
CUVACD303A	Produce technical drawings
MSAENV272B	Participate in environmentally sustainable work practices
MSFID4001	Research, analyse and apply colour for interior spaces
MSFID4002	Decorate residential interiors
MSFID4011	Determine work health and safety (WHS) implications of interior effects

ELECTIVE UNITS
Select **eleven (11)** units from Groups A and B as specified below.

Group A
Select a minimum of s**even (7)** units from Group A.

Unit code	Unit title
BSBCRT401A	Articulate, present and debate ideas
BSBCRT402A	Collaborate in a creative process
BSBDES301A	Explore the use of colour

Unit code	Unit title
BSBDES305A	Source and apply information on the history and theory of design
BSBDES401A	Generate design solutions
BSBDES403A	Develop and extend design skills and practice
BSBMGT402A	Implement operational plan
BSBSMB405B	Monitor and manage small business operations
BSBWOR204A	Use business technology
CPCCOHS1001A	Work safely in the construction industry
CUFDIG303A	Produce and prepare photo images
CUFDIG304A	Create visual design components
CUVACD302A	Produce computer-aided drawings
CUVDES405A	Research and apply techniques in spatial design
CUVILL401A	Research and apply techniques for illustrative work
MEM16006A	Organise and communicate information
MSAENV472B	Implement and monitor environmentally sustainable work practices
MSFDN4001	Produce drawings from design concepts
MSFID3001	Source and specify decoration products
MSFID4003	Prepare a materials board for client presentation
MSFID4004	Research and recommend furniture and accessories
MSFID4005	Research and recommend soft furnishings for interiors
MSFID4006	Research and recommend hard materials and finishes for interiors
MSFID4007	Identify materials, construction techniques and methods used in building interiors
MSFID4008	Assess interior light and recommend light fittings

Unit code	Unit title
MSFID4009	Research architectural styles and movements
MSFID4010	Research interior decoration and design influences

Group B
Up to **four (4)** relevant units can be chosen from units not already selected from Group A, or units available in this Training Package, other endorsed Training Packages and accredited courses. Those units must be aligned at Certificate III level (maximum 1 unit), Certificate IV level (maximum 4 units) or Diploma level (maximum 1 unit).

Units selected from other Training Packages and accredited courses via Group B must be relevant to the qualification outcome and not duplicate units available within this qualification.

Qualification Mapping Information

Supersedes and is based on LMF40408 Certificate IV in Interior Decoration. Outcomes are equivalent.

Links

MSA Training Package Companion Volumes - http://mskills.com.au/training-packages/info/

MSF40213 Certificate IV in Furniture Design and Technology

Modification History

Release 1 - New qualification

Qualification Description

This qualification describes the skills and knowledge required to perform design of furniture and the application of the design into a finished furniture product. This qualification is streamed to reflect three complementary occupational outcomes in the areas of:

1. Fine furniture making - with a focus on skills required to design and produce individual fine furniture for display or custom production.
2. Furniture design - with a focus on skills required to design furniture for volume production.
3. Furniture production - with a focus on purchasing, quality assurance and specialist techniques

This is a senior qualification with scope for entry from relevant trade and non-trade backgrounds.

This qualification is typically used to develop skills and a breadth, depth and complexity of knowledge in a range of furniture making, design and production techniques. The work would cover a broad range of varied activities or applications in a wide variety of contexts, most of which are complex and non-routine. Leadership and guidance would be involved when organising self and others as well as contributing to technical solutions of a non-routine or contingency nature.

There are no specific licences that relate to this qualification. However, depending on the jurisdiction, licensing or regulatory requirements may apply to the use of some units in this qualification. Local regulations should be checked for details.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable

Packaging Rules

To be awarded the MSF40213 Certificate IV in Furniture Design and Technology, competency must be achieved in **nineteen (19)** units of competency.

- **five (5)** core units of competency
- **fourteen (14)** elective units of competency.

Note: Units marked with an asterisk have one or more prerequisites and must be considered in the total number of units. Please refer to individual units for details.

CORE UNITS
Complete all **five (5)** units from this list.

Unit code	Unit title
MEM16006A	Organise and communicate information
MEM16007A	Work with others in a manufacturing, engineering or related environment
MSAENV272B	Participate in environmentally sustainable work practices
MSFFDT4011	Research and select furniture materials and technology
MSFFDT4012	Research furniture styles and movements

ELECTIVE UNITS
Select fo**urteen (14)** units from Groups A to E as specified below.

Group A
Select **one (1)** unit from Group A.

Unit code	Unit title

Stream 1: Fine Furniture Making and Furniture Production

BSBOHS404B	Contribute to the implementation of strategies to control OHS risk

Stream 2: Furniture Design

MSFFDT4006	Determine work health and safety (WHS) implications of designs

Select a minimum of **eight (8)** units from Group B, C or D with at least **five (5)** units being coded MSF******

Group B – Fine Furniture Making

Unit code	Unit title
BSBDES301A	Explore the use of colour
BSBPMG522A	Undertake project work
BSBSMB403A	Market the small business
BSBSMB404A	Undertake small business planning
CUFDIG303A	Produce and prepare photo images
CUVACD303A	Produce technical drawings
MSFDN4003	Produce patterns and templates
MSFFDT4001	Apply finishing techniques to custom furniture
MSFFDT4002	Assemble custom furniture
MSFFDT4005	Construct and evaluate furniture prototypes and samples
MSFFDT4008	Produce and evaluate developmental furniture models to scale
MSFFDT4009	Set up, operate and maintain basic static woodworking machines for furniture designs
MSFFDT4013	Select, use and maintain hand tools for the creation of custom furniture
MSFFDT4014	Set up and operate a wood-turning lathe to produce off-centre work
MSFFDT4015	Produce templates and jigs for custom-made furniture
MSFFM4001	Hand carve wood to custom design
MSFFM4002	Construct joints for custom furniture
MSFFM4003	Produce curved and shaped components for custom furniture
MSFFM4004	Produce timber veneered components for custom furniture
MSFFT4010	Identify and calculate production costs

Group C – Furniture Design

Unit code	Unit title	Prerequisites
BSBCRT401A	Articulate, present and debate ideas	
BSBCRT402A	Collaborate in a creative process	
BSBCRT403A	Explore the history and social impact of creativity	
BSBCRT501A	Originate and develop concepts	
BSBDES303A	Explore and apply the creative design process to 3D forms	
BSBDES305A	Source and apply information on the history and theory of design	
BSBDES401A	Generate design solutions	
BSBDES403A	Develop and extend design skills and practice	
BSBDES502A	Establish, negotiate and refine a design brief	
BSBSMB407A	Manage a small team	
CUFDIG304A	Create visual design components	
CULMS010B	Contribute to the preservation of cultural material	
CUVACD302A	Produce computer-aided drawings	
MEM15001B	Perform basic statistical quality control	
MEM16006A	Organise and communicate information	
MEM16007A	Work with others in a manufacturing, engineering or related environment	
MEM16008A	Interact with computing technology	
MEM16013A	Operate in a self-directed team	*
MEM30024A	Participate in quality assurance techniques	*

MEM30031A	Operate computer-aided design (CAD) system to produce basic drawing elements	
MEM30033A	Use computer-aided design (CAD) to create and display 3-D models	*
MSFDN4001	Produce drawings from design concepts	
MSFFDT4003	Assess and record the lifecycle of a product	
MSFFDT4004	Assess environmental impact of a design	
MSFFDT4007	Prepare and present furniture design information	
MSFFDT4010	Research and select furniture finishes	
MSFFT4009	Match furnishing style and materials to customer requirements	
MSS402030A	Apply cost factors to work practices	
MSS403030A	Improve cost factors in work practices	

Group D – Furnishing Technology

Unit code	Unit title
MSAENV472B	Implement and monitor environmentally sustainable work practices
MSFAH4001	Advise on security technology, hardware and services
MSFAH4002	Prepare door hardware schedules
MSFDN4002	Produce line and component production drawings
MSFDN4004	Design, construct and test jigs
MSFDN4005	Work within a furniture design team
MSFFT4001	Coordinate on-site installation of furnishing products
MSFFT4002	Customise stock lines
MSFFT4003	Organise production processes

MSFFT4004	Establish and monitor production inventory requirements
MSFFT4005	Install and commission computer numerically controlled (CNC) software
MSFFT4006	Construct prototypes and samples
MSFFT4007	Sample, inspect and test products to specifications
MSFFT4008	Interpret and use workplace information
MSFFT4011	Purchase materials and consumables
MSFFT4012	Prepare a tender submission
MSFPF4001	Design and construct ornamental frames
MSFPF4002	Determine and apply gilding techniques

Group E
Up to **five (5)** relevant units can be chosen from other units not already selected from Groups B, C or D, or units available in this Training Package, other endorsed Training Packages and accredited courses. Those units must be aligned at Certificate III level (maximum 1 unit), Certificate IV level (maximum 5 units) or Diploma level (maximum 1 unit).

Units selected from other Training Packages and accredited courses via Group E must be relevant to the qualification outcome and not duplicate units available within this qualification.

Qualification Mapping Information

Supersedes and is based on LMF40508 Certificate IV in Furniture Design and Technology and LMF40202 Certificate IV in Furnishing Technology. Outcomes are not equivalent.

Links

MSA Training Package Companion Volumes - http://mskills.com.au/training-packages/info/

MSF40313 Certificate IV in Design of Kitchens, Bathrooms and Interior Spaces

Modification History

Release 1 - New qualification

Qualification Description

This qualification describes the skills and knowledge required to design kitchens, bathrooms and interior spaces to meet client requirements. It targets those designing kitchens, bathrooms and other interior spaces that typically feature built-in cabinetry and furniture. Employment outcomes include small business operators in kitchen and bathroom design or product supply, and specialist design personnel. Work involves a broad range of skilled applications, including requirements to evaluate and analyse current practices, develop new criteria and procedures for performing current practices, and provision of some leadership and guidance to others in the application and planning of the skills.

This qualification is typically used to develop specialist kitchen and bathroom design skills. However, units in the qualification also support the application of design skills to other interior spaces. It is suitable for those working in the kitchens and bathroom industries, or with furnishing, joinery or cabinet making skills, in order to prepare them for providing a design service in these industries.

Work may require access to construction sites and require construction induction training and certification covered by the unit *CPCCOHS1001A Work safely in the construction industry*. Local regulations should also be checked for requirements.

Entry Requirements

Not applicable

Packaging Rules

To be awarded the MSF40313 Certificate IV in Design of Kitchens, Bathrooms and Interior Spaces, competency must be achieved in **twenty (20)** units of competency:

- **thirteen (13)** core units of competency
- **seven (7)** elective units of competency

Note: Units marked with an asterisk have one or more prerequisites and must be considered in the total number of units. Please refer to individual units for details.

CORE UNITS
Select all **thirteen (13)** units from this list.

Unit code	Unit title
BSBDES401A	Generate design solutions
CPCCOHS1001A	Work safely in the construction industry
MSFDN4001	Produce drawings from design concepts
MSFFDT4004	Assess environmental impact of a design
MSFFM3011	Measure and draw site layout for manufactured furniture products
MSFID4001	Research, analyse and apply colour for interior spaces
MSFID4007	Identify materials, construction techniques and methods used in building interiors
MSFID5005	Explore and apply creative design principles to interior space
MSFKB3001	Identify processes in kitchen and bathroom projects
MSFKB3008	Identify cabinet construction and installation methods
MSFKB4003	Identify and document services required to support fitted furniture designs
MSFKB4006	Prepare quotation and contract documentation for design project
MSFKB4007	Design ancillary residential cabinetry

ELECTIVE UNITS
Select **seven (7)** units of competency:

- **two (2)** units must be chosen from **either** Group A **or** Group B
- **five (5)** units may be selected from Group A, B or C

Group A - Kitchen Specialisation

Unit code	Unit title
MSFKB4001	Determine spatial planning considerations for kitchen designs
MSFKB4002	Research and recommend materials, components and finishes for kitchen designs

Group B - Bathroom Specialisation

Unit code	Unit title
MSFKB4004	Determine spatial planning considerations for bathroom design
MSFKB4005	Research and recommend materials, components and finishes for bathroom designs

Group C

Unit code	Unit title
BSBCRT401A	Articulate, present and debate ideas
BSBCUS402B	Address customer needs
BSBDES305A	Source and apply information on the history and theory of design
CUVDES405A	Research and apply techniques in spatial design
MEM16006A	Organise and communicate information
MSAENV472B	Implement and monitor environmentally sustainable work practices
MSAPMSUP390A	Use structured problem solving tools
MSFFM3009	Produce manual and computer-aided production drawings
MSFFT4007	Sample, inspect and test products to specifications

Unit code	Unit title
MSFFT4008	Interpret and use workplace information
MSFFT4009	Match furnishing style and materials to customer requirements
MSFID4003	Prepare a materials board for client presentation
MSFID4008	Assess interior light and recommend light fittings
MSFID4009	Research architectural styles and movements
MSFID4011	Determine work, health and safety (WHS) implications of interior effects
MSFKB3003	Check and measure fit of cabinets
MSFKB3007	Provide advice on cabinet design features
MSFKB4008	Determine layout for laundry components

Group D
Up to **three (3)** relevant units can be chosen from units not already selected from Group A, B or C or units available in this Training Package, other endorsed Training Packages and accredited courses. Those units must be aligned at Certificate III level (maximum 1 unit), Certificate IV level (maximum 3 units) or Diploma level (maximum 1 unit).

Units selected from other Training Packages and accredited courses via Group D must be relevant to the qualification outcome and not duplicate units available within this qualification.

Qualification Mapping Information

Supersedes and is based on LMF40609 Certificate IV in Design of Kitchens, Bathrooms and Interior Spaces. Outcomes are equivalent.

Links

MSA Training Package Companion Volumes - http://mskills.com.au/training-packages/info/

MSF40413 Certificate IV in Glass and Glazing

Modification History

Release 2 - One unit title corrected for MSFGG4007. Prerequisite for MSS404050A identified and included in elective Group D. No change in outcomes.
Release 1 - New qualification

Qualification Description

This qualification describes the skills and knowledge required to perform in a range of specialist and/or leadership roles, including sales, scheduling, design, production control and quality assurance functions, in a glass and glazing enterprise. This is a senior qualification with scope for entry from trade and non-trade backgrounds with relevant glass industry experience.

Leadership job roles include higher tradesperson (post-trade), factory-based leading hands/supervisors or site supervisors in glass processing, glazing or architectural glass functions in residential and commercial operations. The roles could include requirements to evaluate and analyse current practices, develop new criteria and procedures for performing current practices, and provision of leadership and guidance to others in the application and planning of glass and glazing skills. The qualification has elective options in sales and estimating, production planning, scheduling, stock control and procurement.

There are no specific licences that relate to this qualification. However, depending on the jurisdiction, licensing or regulatory requirements may apply to the use of some units in this qualification. Local regulations should be checked for details.

Entry Requirements

This qualification may be accessed by direct entry and it is an industry expectation that it will be undertaken primarily by those who have completed the MSF30413 Certificate III in Glass and Glazing qualification or achieved equivalent industry experience.

Packaging Rules

To be awarded the MSF40413 Certificate IV in Glass and Glazing, competency must be achieved in **eighteen (18)** units of competency.

- **four (4)** core units of competency
- **fourteen (14)** elective units of competency.

Note: Units marked with an asterisk have one or more prerequisites and must be considered in the total number of units. Please refer to individual units for details.

CORE UNITS
Complete all **four (4)** units from this list.

Unit code	Unit title
BSBMGT401A	Show leadership in the workplace
BSBWHS401A	Implement and monitor WHS policies, procedures and programs to meet legislative requirements
MSAENV472B	Implement and monitor environmentally sustainable work practices
MSFGG4001	Apply standards and codes of practice for the glass industry

ELECTIVE UNITS
Select a minimum of **ten (10)** units from Groups A, B, C, D and E as specified below.

Group A – Sales and Estimating

Unit code	Unit title
BSBCUS402B	Address customer needs
BSBCUS501C	Manage quality customer service
BSBPMG409A	Apply project scope management techniques
BSBPRO401A	Develop product knowledge
BSBSLS408A	Present, secure and support sales solutions
CPCCBC4012B	Read and interpret plans and specifications
MSFFT4012	Prepare a tender submission

| MSFGG4002 | Use glass industry data systems |
| MSS402031A | Interpret product costs in terms of customer requirements |

Group B – Production and Scheduling

Unit code	Unit title
CPCCBC4005A	Produce labour and material schedules for ordering
MSAPMSUP201A	Receive or despatch goods
MSFFT4007	Sample, inspect and test products to specifications
MSFFT4010	Identify and calculate production costs
MSFFT4011	Purchase materials and consumables
MSFGG4003	Manage glass industry production scheduling
TLIA4028A	Assess and monitor optimum stock levels
TLIA4032A	Organise transport of freight or goods

Group C - Technical

Unit code	Unit title
MEM16006A	Organise and communicate information
MEM16008A	Interact with computing technology
MEM30031A	Operate computer-aided design (CAD) system to produce basic design elements
MSFDN4003	Produce patterns and templates
MSFDN5001	Generate and transfer complex computer-aided drawings and specifications
MSFFM3009	Produce manual and computer-aided production drawings
MSFGG4004	Perform laser measurement and levelling for glass windows and doors

in buildings

MSFGG4005	Set up, configure, upgrade and troubleshoot glass and glazing plant and ancillary equipment
MSFGG4006	Operate complex glass industry control systems
MSFGG4007	Manage glass processing plant shutdown and re-start

Group D – Leading and Supervising

Unit code	Unit title
BSBWOR402A	Promote team effectiveness
ICPSU455C	Supervise and schedule the work of others
MSFGG4008	Undertake planning and coordination for commercial glazing installation operations
MSS403021A	Facilitate a Just in Time system
MSS404050A	Undertake process capability improvements*
MSS404052A	Apply statistics to operational processes
TAEDEL404A	Mentor in the workplace
TAEDEL402A	Plan, organise and facilitate learning in the workplace

Group E
Up to **four (4)** relevant units can be chosen from other units not already selected from Groups A to D or units available in this Training Package, other endorsed Training Packages and accredited courses. Those units must be aligned at Certificate III level (maximum 1 unit), Certificate IV level (maximum 4 units) or Diploma level (maximum 1 unit).

Units selected from other Training Packages and accredited courses must be relevant to the qualification outcome and not duplicate units available within this qualification.

Qualification Mapping Information

No equivalent qualification

Links

MSA Training Package Companion Volumes - http://mskills.com.au/training-packages/info/